

Edgar Filing: Thermon Group Holdings, Inc. - Form 10-K/A

Thermon Group Holdings, Inc.  
Form 10-K/A  
June 08, 2018

UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
WASHINGTON, DC 20549  
FORM 10-K/A

(Amendment No. 1)

☒ ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934  
For The Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2018

or

☐ TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_

Commission File Number: 001-35159

THERMON GROUP HOLDINGS, INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware

27-2228185

(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization) (IRS Employer Identification No.)

100 Thermon Drive, San Marcos, Texas

78666

(Address of principal executive offices)

(Zip Code)

(512) 396-5801

(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

| Title of each class                       | Name of each exchange<br>on which registered |
|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| Common Stock, \$0.001 par value per share | New York Stock Exchange                      |

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. ☐ Yes ☒ No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. ☐ Yes ☒ No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. ☒ Yes ☐ No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§ 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files).

☒ Yes ☐ No

## Edgar Filing: Thermon Group Holdings, Inc. - Form 10-K/A

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K (§ 229.405 of this chapter) is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K. ☒ b

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer ☒ x

Accelerated filer ☐ o

Non-accelerated filer ☐ o (do not check if smaller reporting company)

Smaller reporting company ☐ o

Emerging growth company ☐ o

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. ☐ "

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). ☒ Yes ☒ No

The aggregate market value of the registrant's common equity held by non-affiliates as of September 30, 2017 was \$576,947,503 based on the closing price of \$17.99 as reported on the New York Stock Exchange. Solely for the purposes of this calculation, directors and officers of the registrant are deemed to be affiliates.

As of May 29, 2018, the registrant had 32,497,992 shares of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, outstanding.

### DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

As permitted by General Instruction G of Form 10-K, certain portions, as expressly described in this report, of the registrant's Definitive Proxy Statement for the 2018 Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be filed with the SEC are incorporated by reference into Part III of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

### EXPLANATORY NOTE

This Amendment No. 1 to Annual Report on Form 10-K/A ("Amendment No. 1") is being filed by Thermon Group Holdings, Inc. (the "Company" or "Thermon") solely for the purpose of correcting a typographical error in the report of KPMG LLP ("KPMG") contained in Part II, Item 8 of the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 30, 2018 (the "Original 10-K"). The changes do not in any way change the conclusions expressed by KPMG in its report included in the Original 10-K. In addition, Exhibits 23.1, 31.1, 31.2, 32.1 and 32.2 are being amended with this Amendment No. 1 to include currently-dated versions of the KPMG consent and certifications of the Chief Executive Officers and Chief Financial Officer of the Company.

For ease of reference, this Amendment No. 1 restates the Original 10-K in its entirety, making only the amendments described above. Except as described above, this Amendment No. 1 does not otherwise amend, update or change any other information or disclosure contained in the Original 10-K or change any previously reported financial results. This Amendment No. 1 speaks only as of the date of the Original 10-K and does not reflect any events that may have occurred subsequent to the date of the Original 10-K.



THERMON GROUP HOLDINGS, INC.

ANNUAL REPORT  
FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2018

TABLE OF CONTENTS

|                                                                                                                            | Page      |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| PART I                                                                                                                     |           |
| <u>ITEM 1 BUSINESS</u>                                                                                                     | <u>1</u>  |
| <u>ITEM 1A RISK FACTORS</u>                                                                                                | <u>12</u> |
| <u>ITEM 1B UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS</u>                                                                                   | <u>22</u> |
| <u>ITEM 2 PROPERTIES</u>                                                                                                   | <u>22</u> |
| <u>ITEM 3 LEGAL PROCEEDINGS</u>                                                                                            | <u>23</u> |
| <u>ITEM 4 MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES</u>                                                                                      | <u>23</u> |
| PART II                                                                                                                    |           |
| <u>ITEM 5 MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES</u> | <u>24</u> |
| <u>ITEM 6 SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA</u>                                                                                      | <u>27</u> |
| <u>ITEM 7 MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS</u>                        | <u>28</u> |
| <u>ITEM 7A QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK</u>                                                  | <u>47</u> |
| <u>ITEM 8 FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA</u>                                                                  | <u>50</u> |
| <u>ITEM 9 CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE</u>                         | <u>90</u> |
| <u>ITEM 9A CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES</u>                                                                                     | <u>91</u> |
| <u>ITEM 9B OTHER INFORMATION</u>                                                                                           | <u>91</u> |
| PART III                                                                                                                   |           |
| <u>ITEM 10 DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE</u>                                                      | <u>92</u> |
| <u>ITEM 11 EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION</u>                                                                                      | <u>92</u> |
| <u>ITEM 12 SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS</u>              | <u>92</u> |
| <u>ITEM 13 CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE</u>                                   | <u>93</u> |
| <u>ITEM 14 PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES</u>                                                                      | <u>93</u> |
| PART IV                                                                                                                    |           |
| <u>ITEM 15 EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES</u>                                                                  | <u>94</u> |
| <u>ITEM 16 FORM 10-K SUMMARY</u>                                                                                           | <u>95</u> |
| <u>SIGNATURES</u>                                                                                                          | <u>95</u> |



## FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Annual Report on Form 10-K ("this annual report") includes forward-looking statements within the meaning of the U.S. federal securities laws in addition to historical information. These forward looking statements are made pursuant to the safe harbor provisions of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. These forward-looking statements are included throughout this annual report, including in the sections entitled "Risk Factors," "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and "Business" and include, without limitation, statements regarding our industry, business strategy, plans, goals and expectations concerning our market position, future operations, margins, profitability, capital expenditures, liquidity and capital resources and other financial and operating information. When used in this discussion, the words "anticipate," "assume," "believe," "budget," "continue," "contemplate," "could," "should," "estimate," "expect," "intend," "may," "plan," "possible," "potential," "predict," "project," "will," "would," "future" and similar terms and phrases are intended to identify forward-looking statements in this annual report.

Forward-looking statements reflect our current expectations regarding future events, results or outcomes. These expectations may or may not be realized. Some of these expectations may be based upon assumptions, data or judgments that prove to be incorrect. In addition, our business and operations involve numerous risks and uncertainties, many of which are beyond our control, which could result in our expectations not being realized or otherwise materially affect our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. The statements include but are not limited to statements regarding: (i) our plans to strategically pursue emerging growth opportunities in diverse regions and across industry sectors; (ii) our plans to secure more new facility, or Greenfield, project bids; (iii) our ability to generate more facility maintenance, repair and operations or upgrades or expansions, or MRO/UE, revenue from our existing and future installed base; (iv) our ability to timely deliver backlog; (v) our ability to respond to new market developments and technological advances; (vi) our expectations regarding energy consumption and demand in the future and its impact on our future results of operations; (vii) our plans to develop strategic alliances with major customers and suppliers; (viii) our expectations that our revenues will increase; (ix) our belief in the sufficiency of our cash flows to meet our needs for the next year; (x) our ability to integrate acquired companies; (xi) our ability to successfully achieve synergies from acquisitions; and (xii) our ability to make required debt repayments.

Actual events, results and outcomes may differ materially from our expectations due to a variety of factors. Although it is not possible to identify all of these factors, they include, among others, (i) general economic conditions and cyclicalities in the markets we serve; (ii) future growth of energy, chemical processing and power generation capital investments; (iii) our ability to deliver existing orders within our backlog; (iv) our ability to bid and win new contracts; (v) competition from various other sources providing similar heat tracing and process heating products and services, or alternative technologies, to customers; (vi) changes in relevant currency exchange rates; (vii) potential liability related to our products as well as the delivery of products and services; (viii) our ability to comply with the complex and dynamic system of laws and regulations applicable to domestic and international operations; (ix) our ability to protect data and thwart potential cyber attacks; (x) our ability to continue to generate sufficient cash flow to satisfy our liquidity needs; (xi) a material disruption at any of our manufacturing facilities; (xii) our dependence on subcontractors and suppliers; (xiii) our ability to obtain standby letters of credit, bank guarantees or performance bonds required to bid on or secure certain customer contracts; (xiv) our ability to attract and retain qualified management and employees, particularly in our overseas markets; and (xv) the extent to which federal, state, local, and foreign governmental regulations of energy, chemical processing and power generation products and services limits or prohibits the operation of our business. Any one of these factors or a combination of these factors could materially affect our future results of operations and could influence whether any forward-looking statements contained in this annual report ultimately prove to be accurate. See also Item 1A, "Risk Factors" for information regarding the additional factors that have impacted or may impact our business and operations.

Our forward-looking statements are not guarantees of future performance, and actual results and future performance may differ materially from those suggested in any forward-looking statements. We do not intend to update these statements unless we are required to do so under applicable securities laws.

## PART I

References in this annual report to "we," "our," "us," the "Company," or "Thermon" mean Thermon Group Holdings, Inc. and its consolidated subsidiaries taken together as a combined entity. A particular fiscal year is the twelve months ended on March 31 of the given calendar year (e.g. "fiscal 2018," "fiscal 2017" and "fiscal 2016" mean the Company's fiscal years ended March 31, 2018, March 31, 2017 and March 31, 2016, respectively). Thermon Group Holdings, Inc. is a holding company that conducts all of its business through its subsidiaries, and its common stock is listed on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol "THR."

### ITEM 1. BUSINESS

#### Business Overview

We are one of the largest providers of highly engineered industrial process heating solutions for process industries. For over 60 years, we have served a diverse base of thousands of customers around the world in attractive and growing markets, including oil & gas, chemical processing and power generation. We are a global leader and one of the few thermal solutions providers with a global footprint. We offer a full suite of products (heating units, heating cables, tubing bundles and control systems) and services (design optimization, engineering, installation and maintenance services) required to deliver comprehensive solutions to complex projects. We serve our customers through a global network of sales and service professionals and distributors in more than 30 countries and through our ten manufacturing facilities on three continents. These global capabilities and longstanding relationships with some of the largest multinational oil & gas, chemical processing, power and engineering, procurement and construction ("EPC") companies in the world have enabled us to diversify our revenue streams and opportunistically access high growth markets worldwide. For fiscal 2018, approximately 63% of our revenue was generated outside of the United States.

During fiscal years 2015 and 2016, we acquired three companies, Unitemp Corporation ("Unitemp"), Sumac Fabrication Company Limited ("Sumac") and Industrial Process Insulators, Inc. ("IPI"), adding complementary products and services to our core thermal solution offerings. Additionally, in October 2017, we completed the acquisition of CCI Thermal Technologies Inc. (now Thermon Heating Systems, or "THS"), allowing Thermon to greatly expand our product offerings and the end markets we serve. We continue to actively pursue both organic and inorganic growth initiatives that serve to advance our corporate strategy.

Our legacy thermal solutions product - also referred to as heat tracing - provides an external heat source to pipes, vessels and instruments for the purposes of freeze protection, temperature and flow maintenance, environmental monitoring, and surface snow and ice melting. We offer both electric and steam heat tracing, as both are utilized to a significant extent in our end markets. Customers typically purchase our products when constructing a new facility, which we refer to as "Greenfield projects", or when performing maintenance, repair and operations on a facility's existing heat-traced pipes or upgrading or expanding a current facility, which we refer to collectively as "MRO/UE." A large processing facility may require our heat tracing for a majority of its pipes, with the largest facilities containing hundreds of thousands of feet of heat-tracing cable and thousands of control points. While our products represent a fraction of the total cost of a typical processing facility, they are critical to the safe and profitable operation of the facility. These facilities are complex, with numerous classified areas that are inherently hazardous - and where product safety concerns are paramount. We believe that our strong brand and established reputation for safety, reliability and customer service are critical contributors to our customers' purchasing decisions.

Our customers' need for MRO/UE solutions provides us with attractive recurring revenue streams. Customers typically use the incumbent heat tracing provider for MRO/UE projects to avoid complications and compatibility problems associated with switching providers. We typically begin to realize meaningful MRO/UE revenue from new

Greenfield installations one to three years after completion of the project as customers begin to remove and replace our products during routine and preventative maintenance on in-line mechanical equipment, such as pipes and valves. As a result, our growth has been driven by new facility construction, as well as by servicing our continually growing base of solutions installed around the world, which we refer to as our installed base. Approximately 63% of our revenue for fiscal 2018, excluding THS, was derived from such MRO/UE activities.

In April 2015, we expanded our product offerings beyond our legacy heat tracing products and now offer temporary electrical power distribution products through our Sumac product line. Sumac products are sold in many of the same markets as our thermal solution offerings, which we believe will provide an attractive complementary offering to our customers that engage in new facility construction as well as maintenance, turnaround and expansion activities.

Our newest offerings - made possible through the acquisition of THS - give us the ability to access a much broader footprint of a typical refining or heavy manufacturing facility where our legacy products have generally been required. With our full suite of heating products, we can now extend well beyond the external heating of pipes offered by heat tracing. Our family of environmental heating products (branded as "Ruffneck" and "Catadyne") range from electric or gas-powered space heating for personnel operating in harsh and hazardous environments to specific components in the same environments that need special protection. THS also offers a broad spectrum of capabilities in the process heating line. Immersion, circulation, and other highly-engineered forms of process heating (branded as "Caloritech") protects process fluids as they reside in tanks or vessels or in-transit through the plant. One can think of our legacy capabilities as heating "from the outside," whereas our additional capabilities provide us the products to heat "from within." THS holds an "N-stamp," or Nuclear Component Certification, allowing us to serve the nuclear power sector with heating and filtration products. These highly specialized filters use advanced mediums and specialized metals to perform under extreme heat and pressure. These products are branded as "3L Filters." Lastly, our "Fastrax" and "Hellfire" lines, as well as some "Caloritech" products, provide a full-spectrum offering to the rail and transit industry. In both rolling stock and rail infrastructure, THS is a market leader in providing heat to rail cars, tracks, and switches throughout the world.

Our corporate offices are located at 100 Thermon Drive, San Marcos, TX 78666. Our telephone number is (512) 396-5801. Our website address is [www.thermon.com](http://www.thermon.com). Copies of the charters of the committees of our board of directors, our code of business conduct and ethics and our corporate governance guidelines are available free of charge on our Investor Relations website located at <http://ir.thermon.com>. All reports that we have filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"), including this Annual Report on Form 10-K and our Current Reports on Form 8-K, can be obtained free of charge from the SEC's website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov) or through our Investor Relations website. In addition, all reports filed with the SEC may be read and copied at the SEC's Public Reference Room at 100 F Street, NE, Washington, D.C. 20549-1090. Information regarding the operation of the public reference room may be obtained by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. None of the information on our website or any other website identified herein is incorporated by reference in this annual report and should not be considered a part of this annual report.

## Company History

Thermon, Inc., our principal operating subsidiary in the United States, was founded as a partnership in October 1954 and later incorporated in Texas in 1960. At that time, our primary product was a thermally conductive heat transfer compound invented by our founder, Richard Burdick. Under Mr. Burdick's leadership, we experienced steady growth by diversifying our products and expanding our geographic reach. Mr. Burdick and his family maintained a controlling interest in us until August 2007, when the controlling interest was sold to an affiliate of the Audax Group private equity firm. During Audax's tenure as our majority owner, we positioned ourselves to take advantage of rising demand in the energy end market and secured significant capital projects.

On April 30, 2010, an investor group led by entities affiliated with CHS Capital LLC and two other private equity firms, which we refer to collectively as our "former private equity sponsors", acquired Audax's controlling interest in us. The acquisition and related transaction expenses were financed through the issuance of senior secured notes and an equity investment by our private equity sponsors and certain members of our current and former management team. As used in this annual report, the "CHS Transactions" refer collectively to such acquisition, the equity investment in us by CHS, our other former private equity sponsors and certain members of our management team and related financing transactions.

In May 2011, we completed the initial public offering of our common stock (or "IPO"), and our common stock became listed on The New York Stock Exchange under the ticker symbol "THR." Our former private equity sponsors sold shares of our common stock in both the IPO and a secondary public offering in September 2012. As of March 31,

2013, our former private equity sponsors had sold or otherwise disposed of all of their shares of common stock in the Company.

On March 2, 2015, we acquired substantially all of the operating assets and assumed certain operating liabilities of Unitemp located in Cape Town, South Africa in a \$3.9 million cash transaction. Unitemp, formerly a distributor of Thermon's thermal solutions in South Africa, offers heating, sensing, portable instruments, monitoring and control solutions to industrial customers throughout Sub-Saharan Africa. On April 1, 2015, we acquired a 75% controlling interest in the business previously operated by Sumac for approximately \$11.0 million in cash and up to \$5.9 million of potential additional contingent cash consideration, which was settled for \$5.8 million in fiscal 2017. Sumac is based in Fort McMurray, Alberta, Canada and designs and manufactures temporary electrical power distribution equipment that is used in hazardous-location and general purpose areas within industrial facilities. On July 31, 2015, we acquired 100% of the capital stock of IPI, an insulation contractor located in Port Neches, Texas serving the U.S. refining, petrochemical, power and energy, marine and pulp and paper industries, in a \$21.8 million cash transaction. IPI has a significant presence in the Texas and Louisiana Gulf Coast region.

In October 2017, we, through a wholly-owned subsidiary, acquired 100% of the equity interests of CCI Thermal Technologies Inc. and certain related real estate assets for \$262.0 million CAD (approximately \$204.2 million USD at the exchange rate as of October 30, 2017) in cash. Such subsidiary and CCI Thermal Technologies Inc. amalgamated immediately after the closing of the acquisition to form Thermon Heating Systems, Inc. ("THS"), an indirect, wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company. THS is engaged in industrial process heating, focused on the development and production of advanced heating and filtration solutions for industrial and hazardous area applications and is headquartered in Edmonton, Alberta, Canada. THS markets its products through several diverse brands known for high quality, safety and reliability, and serves clients in the energy, petrochemical, electrical distribution, power, transit and industrial end markets globally. We believe we will be able to leverage our existing global sales force to further expand the reach of THS's product offerings.

## Industry Overview

We estimate that the market for industrial process heating design and parts was approximately \$3.2 billion in annual revenue in 2017. With our October 2017 acquisition of THS, our addressable market in fiscal 2018 grew by almost \$1.0 billion in annual revenue, consisting of the process heating (\$800 million) and transportation (\$180 million) industries. This diversified the product and service mix to encompass the industrial process heating industry, which includes industrial heat tracing. We estimate that the industrial heat tracing market is composed of approximately 60% electric heat tracing and 40% steam heat tracing. While some environments welcome a conversion to electric heat tracing, a significant number of applications will remain protected by steam - due to both safety and the fact that many processes generate steam as a by-product, making it readily available. The industrial electric heat tracing industry is fragmented and consists of more than 30 companies that typically only serve discrete local markets with manufactured products and provide a limited service offering. The market for steam heat tracing solutions is equally as fragmented, but served by fewer companies, as the applications can be extremely high-temperature - requiring specific domain knowledge and manufacturing and installation techniques that are unique. Much like electric and steam heat tracing, the process heating market is highly fragmented. Industrial process heating providers differentiate themselves through the quality and reputation of their products, the length and quality of their customer relationships and their ability to provide comprehensive solutions. Large multinational companies drive the majority of spending for the types of major industrial facilities that require process heating, and we believe that they prefer providers who have a global footprint and a comprehensive suite of products and services. We believe we are one of only a few companies that meet these criteria.

The major end markets that drive demand for process heating include oil & gas, chemical processing and power generation. We believe that there are attractive near-to medium-term trends in each of these end markets.

**Oil & Gas.** Process heating is used to facilitate the processing, transportation and freeze protection of energy products in both upstream and downstream oil and gas applications. According to the International Energy Agency ("IEA"), natural gas supplies 22% of the energy used worldwide, and makes up nearly a quarter of electricity generation, and plays a crucial role as a feedstock for industry. Also, IEA estimates that global oil and gas upstream capital spending will increase over 5% in 2018. The oil and gas end market accounted for approximately 38% of the total market for industrial process heating in 2018, or approximately \$1.2 billion in revenue. As global oil prices continue to recover from the recent depression, Thermon is well-positioned to take advantage of the near-to medium-term growth trends associated with this primary end market.

**Chemical Processing.** Process heating is required for temperature maintenance and freeze protection in a variety of chemical processing applications. Factors that may impact process heating demand in chemicals end markets include the rapid industrialization of the developing world, a shift in base chemical processing operations to low-cost feedstock regions, a transition of Western chemical processing activities from commodity products to specialty products and environmental compliance. The IEA estimates that new global petrochemicals capacity will account for

25% of oil-demand growth by 2023. We estimate that the chemicals end market (including petrochemical) accounted for approximately 14% of the total market for industrial process heating in 2018, or approximately \$460 million in revenue.

Power Generation. Process heating is required for high-temperature product maintenance, freeze protection and environmental regulation compliance in coal and gas facilities and for safety systems in nuclear facilities. An important driver of demand for process heating solutions for power generation is increasing demand for electricity worldwide. We estimate that the power generation end market accounted for approximately 7% of the total market for industrial process heating in fiscal 2018, or approximately \$230 million in revenue. According to the IEA's World Energy Outlook 2017, electricity is the rising force among worldwide end-uses of energy, accounting for 40% of the estimated increase in global energy consumption in 2040 - the same share of growth that oil accounted for during the last 25 years.

Transportation. Process heating is required to safely clear and heat rail switches, melt snow and ice from platforms, and provide comfort heating and defrosting in rolling stock. With over 1 million kilometers of operational railway in the world, it is still one of the most economical and safe solutions for passengers and products globally. According to an estimate by IEA based on International Union of Railways ("UIC"), Urban, passenger and freight rail continues to grow on the same curve as global gross domestic product, or GDP. Of this growth, the commercial rail and transit sector represents the largest increase at approximately 8.9% through 2028. We estimate that our transportation industry end markets accounted for approximately 6% of the total market for industrial process heating in fiscal 2018, or approximately \$180 million in revenue.

## Segments

In connection with acquisitions made since fiscal 2015, the Company reviewed its determination of segments. Previously, we aggregated geographic markets into one reportable segment. Based on our review, we revised our segment reporting to four reportable segments based on four geographic countries or regions: United States, Canada, Europe and Asia. Within our four reportable segments, our primary products and services are focused on thermal solutions primarily related to the electrical heat tracing industry. Each of our reportable segments serves a similar class of customers including large EPC companies, international and regional oil and gas companies, commercial sub-contractors, electrical component distributors and direct sales to existing plant or industrial applications. Profitability within our segments is measured by operating income. Profitability can vary in each of our reportable segments based on the competitive environment within the region, the level of corporate overhead, such as the salaries of our senior executives, and the level of research and development and marketing activities in the region, as well as the mix of products and services. Since March 2015, we have acquired Unitemp, IPI, Sumac and THS. Both Unitemp and IPI offer thermal solutions and have been included in our Europe and United States reportable segments, respectively. Sumac provides temporary power products that differ from our core thermal solutions business. As operating results from Sumac comprise less than 10% of our total sales and operating income, Sumac has been aggregated in our Canada segment. THS, recently acquired in October 2017, has similar economic characteristics as the core Thermon process heating operations. Management intends to integrate THS into the existing Thermon operations as soon as practicable. Therefore, THS has been aggregated in our Canada and United States segments. See Note 17, "Segment Information" for financial data relating to our four reportable geographic segments.

## Products and Services

Our products include a wide range of electric heat tracing cables, steam tracing components, tubing bundles, and instrument and control products, as well as complementary product lines acquired in recent acquisitions, including:

- self-regulating and power limiting heating cables, which automatically increase or decrease heat output as pipe temperature changes as well as constant wattage heating cables;
- mineral insulated, or "MI," cable, which is a high performance heat tracing cable for generating high temperatures that is typically used in harsh environments;
- skin effect trace heater, which can heat lines in excess of 15 miles long from a single power point;
- heat traced tube bundles for environmental gas sampling systems;
- heat transfer compounds and steam tracers for comprehensive steam tracing solutions;

• control and monitoring systems for electric tracing of pipes, tanks, hoppers and instrument sampling systems;

• turnkey solutions that provide customers with complete solutions for heat tracing, including design, optimization, installation and ongoing maintenance;

• products and services from the THS transaction, which include high efficiency explosion-proof gas catalytic heaters, convection heaters designed for rugged industrial applications, electric heaters engineered for industrial processes and environments, advanced gas and liquid filtration systems and highly efficient heat transfer systems for rail track and switch equipment;

products and services from the Unitemp acquisition, which include heating, sensing, monitoring and controlling tools; and

products from the Sumac acquisition, which include equipment for temporary electric power distribution and lighting products used in energy infrastructure construction projects and maintenance/turnaround projects.

### Electric Heat Tracing Applications

We manufacture critical components of an electric heat tracing system, including heating cables, control and monitoring systems and heating systems for tanks and hoppers. We customize these products to fit the specific design parameters for each client's installation. We offer various electric heating cables, including conductive polymer self-regulating heating cables, power limiting cables, constant wattage heating cables and MI high temperature heating cables.

**Self-regulating heating cables-** Our self-regulating heating cables are flexible and engineered to automatically increase or decrease heat output as pipe or vessel temperature changes. BSX™ self-regulating cables are designed to provide freeze protection or process temperature maintenance to metallic and non-metallic piping, vessels and equipment. HTSX™ self-regulating heating cable is suitable for heat tracing applications involving crude oil and most chemicals.

**Power-limiting and constant watt heating cables-** Power limiting and constant watt heating cables are flexible parallel resistance cables used to heat trace piping in lengths longer than 500 feet. Such intermediate lengths of pipe are commonly found in pipe racks that connect process units within a plant. These heaters allow longer lengths between power supply points than self-regulating cables. HPT cables offer a power limiting feature along with larger power bus wires to allow delivery of an increased heat output over that found with self-regulating cables.

**TEK™ HTEK™ and MIQ™ cables-** The TEK™ and HTEK™ series resistance, constant watt heating cables are used where circuit lengths exceed the limitations of parallel resistance heating cables. By using series constant watt heating cables, a single power supply point can energize circuit lengths up to 12,000 feet. MIQ™ high performance mineral insulated heating cables are used for high temperature maintenance, high temperature exposure and/or high watt density applications that exceed the limitations of thermoplastic insulated cables. MIQ™ cables are composed of a high nickel/chromium alloy sheath, which is well-suited for high temperature service and offers high resistance to stress corrosion in chloride, acid, salt and alkaline environments.

**ThermTrac™ cables -** A ThermTrac skin effect system provides a cost-effective alternative to conventional resistance heat tracing on long pipelines by eliminating the need for an extensive power distribution system. A ThermTrac system is designed to heat a pipeline in excess of 15 miles long from a single power point. The versatility of the system makes it well-suited for temperature maintenance, freeze protection and heat-up applications. The system generates heat by the resistance of the electrical current flowing through both the conductor and the inner skin of a heat tube.

### Steam Heating Solutions

In 1954, we began manufacturing heat transfer compounds that greatly improved the heat delivery of steam tracing systems. Today, in addition to the broad range of heat transfer compounds, we also offer steam tracers and tubing bundles that provide our customers with comprehensive steam tracing solutions. We manufacture our heat transfer compounds in various configurations so that they can be applied to different surfaces, which increases the heat transfer rate of steam or fluid tracers.

Our heat transfer compounds create an efficient thermal connection between the heat tracing system and the process equipment. Through the elimination of air voids, heat is directed into the pipe wall primarily through conduction rather than convection and radiation. This requires fewer tracing pipes to maintain specified temperature requirements, substantially reducing operating and investment cost. Steam tracing offers the most cost effective solution for certain heavy oil and natural gas processing applications. We have also patented our SafeTrace® steam tracing products for use in applications with stringent temperature requirements.

Currently, we are adding capabilities to include full steam heating solutions. This includes the design, engineering, procurement, integration, installation, and insulation of steam systems that include the steam supply manifold, the condensate return manifold, and the tubing, valves, fittings, heat trace, and other components that exist in-between.

Temperature Controls and Monitoring

We supply a wide range of control and monitoring products, from simple mechanical thermostats to sophisticated microprocessor-based systems that control and monitor the status of electric heat tracing systems. We provide individual units for smaller projects, as well as multi-point controllers that can be integrated into and communicate with a plant's central data management and control system.

We offer a variety of temperature control monitoring systems as part of our TraceNet™ family of controllers. TraceNet™ controllers allow the operator to assess operating control parameters and operating conditions throughout the heat tracing system network utilizing our TraceNet™ control solutions. Our controllers can communicate with up to 4,096 controllers over 32 channels, allowing up to 15,000 heat trace circuits to be monitored within the same network. We actively seek to expand our TraceNet™ product offerings with the goal of offering the customers the most advanced and easy-to-use monitoring systems in the marketplace.

### Instrumentation

We specialize in pre-insulated and heat-traced tubing bundles with accessories that offer a complete instrument heating system. Our complete range of products includes both electric- and steam-heated bundles containing various types of tubing (such as copper, stainless steel and polymer) to meet the needs of process and environmental applications. Such applications include transporting samples of gas or liquid in our customized, temperature-controlled tubing bundles to an instrument that typically performs an analysis for purposes of process management or ensuring compliance with internal requirements or applicable environmental laws and regulations.

### Hopper Heating

The HT Hopper Heating Module is a self-contained heater designed for operation on surfaces prone to vibration. In cement plants and fossil fuel power facilities, hoppers facilitate the filtering of a facility's ash emissions. Hopper heaters maintain the walls of the hopper at a temperature above the dew point to prevent moisture from combining with ash, thus clogging the filtering equipment. We engineer each system based on the heating requirements of the specific application. The HT Hopper Heating Module has multiple flow paths for electrical current, which eliminates the burnout potential common with series wire-based designs. Protection of the heating element from vibration is accomplished with a cushion layer of insulation that also directs the flow of heat from the module to the surface being heated. The module provides mechanical protection during handling, installation and operation, and its low profile design helps facilitate installation.

### Turnkey Services

We provide customers with complete turnkey solutions for their heat tracing needs. Turnkey services include project planning, product supply, engineering services, system integration, installation, commissioning and maintenance. Specialized, turnkey heat tracing services meet the needs of many of our industrial customers who have downsized and outsourced their non-core competencies and are requiring their vendor base to have multi-service and multi-site capabilities.

Our turnkey business in the United States is based in Houston, Texas, Port Neches, Texas and Baton Rouge, Louisiana. During fiscal 2018, we worked on more than 310 turnkey projects, with the largest turnkey project accounting for approximately \$5.4 million in revenue. Engineering and construction companies in the United States often subcontract their heat tracing projects to outside parties, including us, because of the field's highly specialized nature.

In July 2015, we acquired IPI, an insulation contractor located in Port Neches, Texas. Prior to the acquisition, IPI was formerly our customer and a subcontractor to the Company for 17 years. IPI enhances our turnkey product offerings

and strengthens our presence in the Gulf Coast region, as IPI serves many of the same end-markets as those served by our core thermal solutions business.

#### Design and Engineering Services

We offer heat tracing design and engineering services during every stage of a project. Providing design services within the quote process is a core element of our business strategy. By delivering design drawings in conjunction with early project specifications, we can determine the customer's heat tracing requirements, which leads to subsequent sales of heat tracing products for that project.

We are focused on providing comprehensive solutions to fulfill the heat tracing needs of our customers. As a manufacturer of a wide range of heat tracing products, we believe that we are well-positioned to evaluate and optimize a system

for a customer without bias towards a particular product, and rely on more than 60 years of experience to craft the most appropriate heat tracing solution for a customer's specifications and needs.

We provide design and engineering services to our customers through our full-time staff of engineers and technicians. Through the design and engineering process, our engineers and technicians located throughout the world provide our customers with design optimization studies, product selection assistance, computer-generated drawing packages and detailed wiring diagrams.

#### Thermon Heating Systems (THS) Products

In October 2017, we acquired 100% of the equity of CCI Thermal Technologies Inc. and immediately rebranded as Thermon Heating Systems, Inc. ("THS"). THS develops, designs and manufactures the following high quality and durable advanced industrial heating and filtration solutions:

Environmental heating ("Ruffneck" and "Catadyne") - which provides electric or gas-powered space heating for both hazardous and non-hazardous areas;

Process heating ("Caloritech") - provides a myriad of highly-engineered heating products to multiple end-markets with the purpose of heating and maintaining a process fluid at specified temperatures. Some products also serve the transportation sector with both radiant and convection-style heating;

Filtration ("3L Filters") - which provides highly-specialized filtration solutions for the most stringent environments, including the nuclear industry; and

Transportation ("Fastrax" and "Hellfire") - provides heating applications to both rolling stock (rail cars) and rail infrastructure (track and switch).

#### Sumac Temporary Power Products

In April 2015, we acquired a 75% controlling interest in the business previously operated by Sumac. Sumac's line of products and solutions are designed to provide a safe and efficient means of supplying temporary electrical power distribution and lighting at energy infrastructure facilities for new construction and during maintenance and turnaround projects at operating facilities. Sumac products include power distribution panels, master/slave sub-panels, power cords and lighting fixtures - and are sold to end-users operating in many of the same markets as our core thermal solutions, including heavy industrial settings, oil and gas refining and upgrading, power generation plants, petrochemical production facilities and mining operations. A number of these products are engineered-to-order based on proprietary designs.

Sumac's products are designed around the "plug and play" concept and differentiated from others in the industry through unique safety features that include arc flash protection i.e., protecting users while making and breaking connections under electrical load, and offering ground fault protection. Certain products are certified to safely operate in hazardous areas such as live plant environments that process combustible chemicals and materials. Sumac's suite of products is designed to allow for quick reconfigurations of electrical power distribution panels to meet the changing needs of contractors as work moves from one phase to the next during construction and facility maintenance operations. These features help our customers save considerable time on the job site and realize significant cost savings while maintaining the highest level of safety. We believe we will be able to leverage our existing global sales force to further expand the reach of Sumac's product offerings.

#### Manufacturing and Operations

We have ten manufacturing facilities on three continents. We manufacture the products that generate a majority of our total sales at our principal facility in San Marcos, Texas including flexible heating cables, heat tracing compound and tubing bundles. Our facilities are highly automated, which reduces labor costs. Our facilities incorporate numerous manufacturing processes that utilize computer-controlled equipment and laser technology. We maintain a ready supply of spare parts and have on-site personnel trained to repair and perform preventative maintenance on our specialized equipment, reducing the likelihood of long term interruptions at our manufacturing facilities. Our manufacturing facilities are equipped to provide us with maximum flexibility to manufacture our products efficiently and with short lead times. This in turn allows for lower inventory levels and faster responses to customer demands.

Our flexible heat cable products are manufactured in San Marcos, Texas. The manufacturing building has approximately 48,000 square feet of floor space, including offices. The facility has excess capacity and will support growth of our primary heat cable sales to an aggregate revenue capacity of \$400 to \$500 million, depending on pricing and product mix.

Our electronic cross-linking facility, which we refer to as our "ECLF," is also located at the San Marcos facility. Cross-linking enhances the thermal, chemical and electrical stability of our low-temperature self-regulating heater cables. By performing cross-linking in-house, we condense the overall manufacturing cycle by approximately six weeks. This enhances our ability to ensure a high level of product quality and to better control the production process.

Our pre-insulated tubing products are manufactured in our facilities in San Marcos and the Netherlands. The majority of our pre-insulated tubing product is custom ordered and made to customers' specifications in a two-part process. The thermal insulation is first applied over the heating cable and process tubing, and a protective plastic outer jacket is extruded onto the bundle to protect the insulation.

During fiscal 2016, we completed an expansion of our primary pre-insulated tubing product manufacturing plant located in San Marcos, Texas, which significantly increased our production capacity for our instrumentation tube-bundle product line. The total cost of the expanded facility, including the purchase of new capital equipment, was \$3.5 million.

Our MI cable manufacturing facility in Calgary, Canada gives us adequate capacity to service the demands of clients in the oil sands projects of Western Canada in a time efficient manner. The facility's strategic location has enabled us to expand our sale of MI cable, which is well-suited for high temperature applications and harsh, arctic environments, into a global business.

THS products are currently fabricated at five THS facilities in North America: Edmonton, Oakville, and Orillia in Canada, and Denver and Houston in the United States. THS maintains state of the art facilities and maintains several recognized facility certifications.

Sumac's products are currently fabricated at a facility in Fort McMurray, Alberta, Canada. Sumac's customer base has primarily been in the oil sands region of Alberta, Canada, which is a remote location. We are in the process of expanding Sumac's temporary power solution presence in the U.S. gulf-coast region with the addition of fabrication capacity at our San Marcos, Texas facility.

In 2017, we completed construction of our newest manufacturing facility in Russia, Thermon Eurasia LLC, a wholly owned indirect subsidiary has begun local production of key products in the greater Moscow region. The new production facility, approximately 20,300 square feet, focuses on manufacturing, fabrication, packaging and quality control of high-temperature self-regulating heating cables, low-temperature self-regulation heating cables, series constant watt cables, mineral insulated heating circuits, power and splice boxes, mechanical thermostats, electronic control modules, heat tracing kits and accessories, control panels and power distribution boards. The facility has helped us better serve our customers in the region through a comprehensive local suite of heat tracing products and services, including sales support, logistics, engineering, technical support, project management, and field services for electric and steam heat tracing, as well as other industrial process heating applications. We believe Russia and the adjacent Eurasian countries represent a very important and promising market opportunity for Thermon, and the new production facility is a key strategic investment. Our capital investment for the new facility was \$1.0 million.

We maintain quality control testing standards in all of our manufacturing operations and perform various quality control checks on our products during the manufacturing process. We believe that our highly automated manufacturing process and multiple quality control checkpoints create high levels of operational efficiency.

**Purchasing Strategy-** Our critical raw materials include polymers, graphite, copper and stainless steel. For most of these materials, we purchase from multiple suppliers in order to avoid any potential disruption of our manufacturing process. For a small number of raw material items that require specific quality specifications, we have single source supply arrangements. We manage the inherent supply risk through purchase contracts and the maintenance of increased safety stock levels at all times. We evaluate pricing and performance of all suppliers annually. For our low-volume custom-built electronic controller components, we select a single supplier based on past performance reliability and monitor the process closely as volumes are too low to divide this product over multiple suppliers. Our purchase specifications are usually based on industry or manufacturer standards. Testing of the raw materials is performed and documented by our suppliers and is reviewed by us at the time of receipt.

**Distribution-** Our primary distribution centers are located in San Marcos, Texas, Calgary, Alberta and the Netherlands. Inventory is typically shipped directly from these distribution centers to customers, the construction site or our regional sales agents or distributors. Our sales agents may maintain "safety stocks" of core products to service the immediate MRO/UE requirements of customers who are time-sensitive and cannot wait for delivery from one of the central distribution centers. In the United States, a network of agents maintains safety stocks of core products. In Canada, customers are serviced from the central distribution center in Calgary. THS maintains a sufficient supply of inventoried catalog stores at all five THS locations to quickly service customers' needs. Highly customizable engineered products are primarily manufactured out of the Oakville, Canada location. In Europe, customers are serviced from the central distribution center in the Netherlands. In Asia, safety stock of materials are kept in Yokohama, Japan; Seoul, Korea; Shanghai, China; Pune, India; and Melbourne, Australia. Safety stocks are also warehoused in Moscow, Russia, Mexico City, Mexico and Rio de Janeiro, Brazil. We expect to utilize warehouses that have been added through the acquisition of Sumac, IPI and Unitemp in Fort McMurray, Alberta, Canada, Port Neches, Texas and Cape Town and Johannesburg, South Africa, respectively, to store inventory for sales to existing Sumac, IPI and Unitemp customers.

In April 2015, we completed the expansion of our primary distribution center located in San Marcos, Texas at a total cost of \$3.9 million including equipment. The expansion has significantly increased our storage capacity, reduced outside storage costs and consolidated warehouse operations for improved efficiencies.

#### Customers

We serve a broad base of large multinational customers, many of which we have served for more than 60 years. We have a diversified revenue mix with thousands of customers. None of our customers represented more than 10% of total revenue in fiscal 2018.

#### Sales and Marketing

Our direct sales force is focused on positioning us with major end-users and EPC companies during the development phase of Greenfield projects with the goal of providing reliable, cost-effective process heating solutions. We utilize a network of more than 100 independent sales agents and distributors in over 30 countries to provide local support to customer facilities for MRO/UE. We actively participate in the growth and development of the domestic and international electrical standards established in the countries in which we sell products. We believe that we have established credibility as a reliable provider of high quality process heating products. In addition, we believe that our registered trademarks in the United States and numerous additional brand names are recognized globally, giving us excellent brand recognition.

**Standards and Certifications-**We continually test our products to demonstrate that they can withstand harsh operating environments. Our products and associated design practices are subjected to various tests, including heat output, thermal stability and long-term aging, with the goal of producing products capable of performing at or beyond the expectations of our customers. All products are further tested and certified by various approval agencies to verify compliance with applicable industry standards.

We evaluate our products for electrical safety requirements, environmental assessments and market based assessments for the particular applications and harsh climates that Thermon services. Our products comply with national and international heat tracing industry standards such as ANSI/IEEE-515, ANSI/IEEE, 515.1, ANSI/IEEE-844, UL 508A, UL 698, UL 1030 and UL 499 in the United States, Canadian Standards Association 130.03, 72, 46, 88, 14 and 30 in Canada; and International Electrical Commission IECx 60079-30-1, IECEx 60079-30-2, IECEx 60079-0, IECEx 60079-1 and IECEx 60079-2 in international markets. We also hold many product certifications from local country approval agencies and registration bodies around the world. We actively monitor the introduction of new domestic or

global standards and certifications, and pursue certifications relating to the electrical heat tracing industry.

### Competition

The global industrial electric heat tracing industry is fragmented and consists of more than 30 companies, which typically only serve discrete local markets and provide a limited service offering. We believe that we are the second largest participant in the industrial electric heat tracing market and one of only a few solutions providers with a comprehensive suite of products and services, global capabilities and local on-site presence. Our most significant competitor is nVent Electric plc (NYSE: NVT), which was spun-off of Pentair plc (NYSE: PNR) in April 2018.

We have entered the broader industrial process heating market following the THS transaction in October 2017. The industrial process heating market, which includes industrial heat tracing, also tends to be fairly fragmented with several smaller

companies serving discrete local markets with limited offerings. The primary competitors of THS vary by end-market, but generally we view nVent Electric, Nibe, Watlow and Chromalox as competitors in various areas across the spectrum of end-markets we now serve.

Industrial process heating providers differentiate themselves through value-added services, long-term customer relationship management and the ability to provide a full range of solutions. We differentiate ourselves from local providers by a global footprint, a full suite of products and services and a track record with some of the largest multinational energy, chemical processing, power and EPC companies in the world. In addition, we are almost entirely dedicated to providing thermal solutions and complementary products and services whereas some of our competitors' thermal solutions operations constitute only one of numerous operating segments.

### Intellectual Property and Technology

The industrial process heating industry, as well as the complementary markets where we intend to expand, are highly competitive and subject to the introduction of innovative techniques and services using new technologies. While we have patented some of our products and processes, we historically have not relied upon patents to protect our design, manufacturing processes or products, and our patents are not material to our operations or business. Instead, we rely significantly on maintaining the confidentiality of our trade secrets, manufacturing know-how, other proprietary rights and other information related to our operations. Accordingly, we require all employees to sign a nondisclosure agreement to protect our trade secrets, business strategy and other proprietary information. We rely on registered and unregistered trademarks in the United States and abroad and have many recognized brand names.

### Research and Development

Our research and development activities are focused on identifying new technologies to enhance our industrial process heating solutions through identifying opportunities to maximize product reliability and reduce the customer's total cost of ownership, which consists of capital expenses, maintenance costs and energy costs. Current product development initiatives include polymer research and continued advancement of integrated control and monitoring systems. Software development activities include advanced heat tracing network monitoring communication software and engineering design software initiatives.

### Employees

As of March 31, 2018, we employed approximately 1,480 persons on a full-time basis worldwide, inclusive of THS employees. We have never experienced any organized work stoppage or strike; however, approximately 2% of our employees are covered by collective bargaining agreements. We consider our employee relations to be good.

### Governmental Regulation

Due to the international scope of our operations, we are subject to complex United States and foreign laws governing, among others, anti-corruption matters, export controls, economic sanctions, antiboycott rules, currency exchange controls and transfer pricing rules. These laws are administered, among others, the U.S. Department of Justice, the SEC, the Internal Revenue Service, or the "IRS," Customs and Border Protection, the Bureau of Industry and Security, or "BIS," the Office of Antiboycott Compliance, or "OAC," and the Office of Foreign Assets Control, or "OFAC," as well as the counterparts of these agencies in foreign countries. Our policies mandate compliance with these laws. Despite our training and compliance programs, no assurances can be made that we will be found to be operating in full compliance with, or be able to detect every violation of, any such laws. We cannot predict the nature, scope or effect of future regulatory requirements to which our international operations might be subject or the manner in which existing laws might be administered or interpreted.

## Environmental Compliance

Our operations and properties are subject to a variety of federal, state, local and foreign environmental laws and regulations, including those governing the discharge of pollutants into the air or water, the management and disposal of hazardous substances or wastes, the cleanup of contaminated sites, the emission of greenhouse gases, and workplace health and safety. Certain environmental laws, including the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act, impose joint and several liability for cleanup costs, without regard to fault, on persons who have disposed of or released hazardous substances into the environment. In addition, we could become liable to third parties for damages resulting from the disposal or release of hazardous substances into the environment. Some of our sites are affected by soil and groundwater contamination relating to historical site operations, which could require us to incur expenses to investigate and remediate the

contamination in compliance with environmental laws. Some of our operations require environmental permits and controls to prevent and reduce air and water pollution, and these permits are subject to modification, renewal and revocation by issuing authorities. A failure to obtain, maintain, and comply with these permit requirements could result in substantial penalties, including facility shutdowns. From time to time, we could be subject to requests for information, notices of violation, and/or investigations initiated by environmental regulatory agencies relating to our operations and properties. Violations of environmental and health and safety laws can result in substantial penalties, civil and criminal sanctions, permit revocations, and facility shutdowns. Environmental and health and safety laws may change rapidly and have tended to become more stringent over time. As a result, we could incur costs for past, present, or future failure to comply with all environmental and health and safety laws and regulations. In addition, we could become subject to potential regulations concerning the emission of greenhouse gasses, and while the effect of such future regulations cannot be determined at this time, they could require us to incur substantial costs in order to achieve and maintain compliance. In the ordinary course of business, we may be held responsible for any environmental damages we may cause to our customers' premises.

#### Seasonality

For information on seasonality, see Item 7, "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations-Seasonality," which is hereby incorporated by reference into this Item 1.

#### Backlog

For information on backlog, see Item 7, "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations- Overview- Revenue," which is hereby incorporated by reference into this Item 1.

## ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

The following risk factors address the material risks concerning our business. If any of the risks discussed in this annual report were to occur, our business, prospects, financial condition, results of operation and our ability to service our debt could be materially and adversely affected and the trading price of our common stock could decline significantly. Some statements in this annual report, including statements in the following risk factors, constitute forward-looking statements. Please refer to the section entitled "Forward-Looking Statements."

### Risks Related to Our Business and Industry

The markets we serve are subject to general economic conditions and cyclical demand, which could harm our business and lead to significant shifts in our results of operations from quarter to quarter that make it difficult to project long-term performance.

Our operating results have been and may in the future be adversely affected by general economic conditions and the cyclical pattern of certain industries in which our customers and end users operate. Demand for our products and services depends in large part upon the level of capital and maintenance expenditures by many of our customers and end users, in particular those in the energy, chemical processing and power generation industries, and firms that design and construct facilities for these industries. These customers' expenditures historically have been cyclical in nature and vulnerable to economic downturns. Prolonged periods of little or no economic growth could decrease demand for oil and gas which, in turn, could result in lower demand for our products and a negative impact on our results of operations and cash flows. In addition, this historically cyclical demand may lead to significant shifts in our results of operations from quarter to quarter, which limits our ability to make accurate long-term predictions about our future performance.

Suspensions and delays in large capital projects within the energy sector, especially in the United States and Canada, have adversely affected our results of operations in recent years. A sustained downturn in the energy industry, due to oil and gas prices decreasing or otherwise, could further decrease demand for some of our products and services, which would materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

A significant portion of our revenue historically has been generated by end-users in the oil and gas markets where we serve all three major categories of customers in the petroleum industry - upstream exploration/production, midstream transportation and downstream refining. The businesses of most of our customers in the energy industry are, to varying degrees, cyclical and historically have experienced periodic downturns. Profitability in the energy industry is highly sensitive to supply and demand cycles and commodity prices, which historically have been volatile, and our customers in this industry have tended to delay large capital projects, including expensive maintenance and upgrades, during industry downturns. Customer project delays and cancellations may limit our ability to realize value from our backlog as expected and cause fluctuations in the timing or the amount of revenue earned and the profitability of our business in a particular period. In addition, such delays and cancellations may lead to significant fluctuations in results of operations from quarter to quarter, making it difficult to predict our financial performance on a quarterly basis.

Demand for a significant portion of our products and services depends upon the level of capital expenditure by companies in the energy industry, which depends, in part, on energy prices, which are volatile. In recent years, we have experienced suspensions or delays in large capital projects within the energy sector, especially in the upstream exploration and production sector, and most notably in the United States and Canada. A sustained downturn in the capital expenditures of our customers, whether due to a decrease in the market price of oil and gas or otherwise, may delay projects, decrease demand for our products and services and cause downward pressure on the prices we charge, which, in turn, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Such downturns, including the perception that they might continue, could also have a significant negative impact on

the market price of our common stock.

Our backlog may fluctuate and a failure to deliver our backlog on time could affect our future sales and profitability and our relationships with our customers, and if we were to experience a material amount of modifications or cancellations of orders, our sales could be negatively impacted.

Our backlog is comprised of the portion of firm signed purchase orders or other written contractual commitments received from customers that we have not recognized as revenue. Backlog may increase or decrease based on the addition of large multi-year projects and their subsequent completion. Backlog may also be favorably or unfavorably affected by foreign currency rate fluctuations. The dollar amount of backlog as of March 31, 2018 was \$159.6 million. The timing of our recognition of revenue out of our backlog is subject to a variety of factors that may cause delays, many of which, including fluctuations in our customers' delivery schedules, are beyond our control. Such delays may lead to significant fluctuations in

results of operations from quarter to quarter, making it difficult to predict our financial performance on a quarterly basis. Further, while we have historically experienced few order cancellations and the amount of order cancellations has not been material compared to our total contract volume, if we were to experience a significant amount of cancellations of or reductions in purchase orders, it would reduce our backlog and, consequently, our future sales and results of operations.

Our ability to meet customer delivery schedules for our backlog is dependent on a number of factors including, but not limited to, access to raw materials, an adequate and capable workforce, engineering expertise for certain projects, sufficient manufacturing capacity and, in some cases, our reliance on subcontractors. The availability of these factors may in some cases be subject to conditions outside of our control. A failure to deliver in accordance with our performance obligations may result in financial penalties and damage to existing customer relationships, our reputation and a loss of future bidding opportunities, which could cause the loss of future business and could negatively impact our financial performance.

As a global business, we are exposed to economic, political and other risks in a number of countries, which could materially reduce our revenues, profitability or cash flows or materially increase our liabilities. If we are unable to continue operating successfully in one or more foreign countries, it may have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition.

For fiscal 2018, approximately 63% of our revenues were generated outside of the United States, and approximately 32% were generated outside North America. In addition, one of our key growth strategies is to continue to expand our global footprint in emerging and high growth markets around the world, although we may not be successful in expanding our international business.

Conducting business outside the United States is subject to additional risks, including the following:

- changes in a specific country's or region's political, social or economic conditions, particularly in emerging markets;

- trade relations between the United States and those foreign countries in which our customers and suppliers have operations, including protectionist measures such as tariffs, import or export licensing requirements and trade sanctions;

- restrictions on our ability to own or operate subsidiaries in, expand in and, if necessary, repatriate cash from, foreign jurisdictions;

- exchange controls and currency restrictions;

- the burden of complying with numerous and potentially conflicting laws;

- potentially negative consequences from changes in U.S. and foreign tax laws;

- difficulty in staffing and managing (including ensuring compliance with internal policies and controls) geographically widespread operations;

- different regulatory regimes controlling the protection of our intellectual property;

- difficulty in the enforcement of contractual obligations in non-U.S. jurisdictions and the collection of accounts receivable from foreign accounts; and

transportation delays or interruptions.

One or more of these factors could prevent us from successfully expanding our presence in international markets, could have a material adverse effect on our revenues, profitability or cash flows or cause an increase in our liabilities. We may not succeed in developing and implementing policies and strategies to counter the foregoing factors effectively in each location where we do business. In addition, the imposition of trade restrictions, economic sanctions or embargoes by the United States or foreign governments could adversely affect our operations and financial results.

Additional liabilities related to taxes, potential tax adjustments or changes to tax policy in foreign jurisdictions could adversely impact our financial results, financial condition and cash flow.

We are subject to tax and related obligations in the jurisdictions in which we operate or do business, including state, local, federal and foreign taxes. The taxing rules of the various jurisdictions in which we operate or do business often are

complex and subject to varying interpretations. Tax authorities may challenge tax positions that we take or historically have taken, and may assess taxes where we have not made tax filings or may audit the tax filings we have made and assess additional taxes, as they have done from time to time in the past. Some of these assessments may be substantial, and also may involve the imposition of substantial penalties and interest. Significant judgment is required in evaluating our tax positions and in establishing appropriate reserves. The resolutions of our tax positions are unpredictable. The payment of substantial additional taxes, penalties or interest resulting from any assessments could materially and adversely impact our results of operations, financial condition and cash flow.

On December 22, 2017, the United States enacted significant changes to U.S. tax law following the passage and signing of H.R.1, “An Act to Provide for Reconciliation Pursuant to Titles II and V of the Concurrent Resolution on the Budget for Fiscal Year 2018” (the “Tax Act”). The Tax Act included significant changes to existing U.S. tax law, including a permanent reduction to the U.S. federal corporate income tax rate from 35% to 21%, a one-time repatriation tax on deferred foreign income (“Transition Tax”), deductions, credits and business-related exclusions. We have estimated the Transition Tax as of March 31, 2018. The estimated tax is subject to further research with regard to foreign earnings and available tax credits and is therefore held as provisional per the Securities and Exchange Commission's Staff Accounting Bulletin 118. Adjustments to estimated Transition Tax could impact our results of operations, financial condition and cash flow.

Given the Tax Act's significant changes and potential opportunities to repatriate cash tax free, we have reevaluated our former permanent reinvestment position. Accordingly, we will no longer assert a permanent reinvestment position in most of our foreign subsidiaries. We expect to repatriate certain earnings which will be subject to withholding taxes. These additional withholding taxes are being recorded as an additional deferred tax liability associated with the basis difference in such jurisdictions. Any changes made by foreign jurisdictions to their respective withholding rates could materially impact our results of operations, financial condition and cash flow.

There may be breaches of our information technology systems that materially damage business partner and customer relations that could subject us to significant reputational, financial, legal and operational consequences.

As a company we store company, customer, employee and business partner information, which may include, among other information, trade secrets, names, addresses, phone numbers, email addresses, tax identification numbers, payment account information and customer facility information. We could be subject to sophisticated and targeted attacks intending to obtain unauthorized access to confidential information, destroy data, disrupt or degrade service, sabotage systems or cause other damage, including the introduction of computer viruses or malware, cyber-attacks and other means. We require user names and passwords in order to access our information technology systems. These security measures are subject to potential third-party security breaches, employee error, malfeasance and faulty password management, among other limitations. Third parties may attempt to fraudulently induce employees or customers into disclosing user names, passwords or other sensitive information, which may in turn be used to access our information technology systems. We may not be able to anticipate, detect or recognize threats to our system or to implement effective preventive measures against all security breaches. If we were to experience a breach of our systems and were unable to protect sensitive data, such a breach could, among other things:

- risk our confidential manufacturing processes and other trade secreted information that may lead to new and increased entrants and competitors or cause other damage to the business;
- expose our customers' facilities and projects to increased safety and security risk;
- materially damage business partner and customer relationships;
- adversely impact our financial results and expose us to potential risk of loss or litigation; and/or
- require us to incur substantial costs or require us to change our business practices;

Our future revenue depends in part on our ability to bid and win new contracts. Our failure to effectively obtain future contracts could adversely affect our profitability.

Our future revenue and overall results of operations require us to successfully bid on new contracts and, in particular, contracts for large Greenfield projects, which are frequently subject to competitive bidding processes. Our revenue from major projects depends in part on the level of capital expenditures in our principal end markets, including the energy, chemical processing and power generation industries. With the recent reductions in capital spending budgets, we anticipate we could experience decreased levels of profitability which could adversely impact our financial results. In addition, if we fail to replace completed or canceled large Greenfield projects with new order volume of the same magnitude, our backlog will decrease and our future revenue and financial results may be adversely affected. The number of such projects we win in any year fluctuates,

and is dependent upon the number of projects available and our ability to bid successfully for such projects. Contract proposals and negotiations are complex and frequently involve a lengthy bidding and selection process, which is affected by a number of factors, such as competitive position, market conditions, financing arrangements and required governmental approvals. For example, a client may require us to provide a bond or letter of credit to protect the client should we fail to perform under the terms of the contract. If negative market conditions arise, or if we fail to secure adequate financial arrangements or required governmental approvals, we may not be able to pursue particular projects, which could adversely affect our profitability.

We may be unable to compete successfully in the highly competitive markets in which we operate.

We operate in competitive domestic and international markets and compete with highly competitive domestic and international manufacturers and service providers. The fragmented nature of the industrial electric heat tracing industry and the similarly fragmented nature of the industrial process heating industry makes the market for our products and services highly competitive. A number of our direct and indirect competitors are major multinational corporations, some of which have substantially greater technical, financial and marketing resources than us, and additional competitors may enter these markets. In addition, we compete against many regional and lower-cost manufacturers. Our competitors may develop products that are superior to our products, develop methods of more efficiently and effectively providing products and services, adapt more quickly than we do to new technologies or evolving customer requirements, or attempt to compete based primarily on price, localized expertise and local relationships. If we are unable to continue to differentiate our products and services or if we experience an increase in competition, it may cause us to lose market share or compel us to reduce prices to remain competitive, which could result in reduced sales and earnings.

Currency fluctuations and the current geopolitical instability in Russia and Ukraine and related sanctions by the U.S. government against certain companies and individuals may hinder our ability to conduct business with potential or existing customers and vendors in these countries.

We derived approximately 5%, 8% and 7% of our revenue from our subsidiary incorporated in Russia in the fiscal years ended March 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively. The escalation of geopolitical instability in Russia and Ukraine as well as currency fluctuations in the Russian Ruble could negatively impact our operations, sales, and future growth prospects in that region. The U.S. government has imposed sanctions through several executive orders restricting U.S. companies from conducting business with specified Russian and Ukrainian individuals and companies. While we believe that the executive orders currently do not preclude us from conducting business with our current customers or vendors in Russia, the sanctions imposed by the U.S. government may be expanded in the future to restrict us from engaging with them. If we are unable to conduct business with new or existing customers or vendors or pursue business opportunities in Russia or Ukraine, our business, including revenue, profitability and cash flows, and operations could be materially adversely affected. We cannot provide assurance that current sanctions or potential future changes in sanctions will not have a material impact on our operations in Russia and the Ukraine or on our financial results.

A material disruption at any of our manufacturing facilities could adversely affect our results of operations.

If operations at any of our manufacturing facilities were to be disrupted as a result of significant equipment failures, natural disasters, power outages, fires, explosions, terrorism, adverse weather conditions, labor disputes or other reasons, we may be unable to fill customer orders and otherwise meet customer demand for our products, which could adversely affect our financial performance. For example, our marketing and research & development buildings, located on the same campus as our corporate headquarters and primary manufacturing facility in San Marcos, Texas, were destroyed by a tornado in January 2007.

Our Sumac operations are located in Fort McMurray, Alberta, Canada. Beginning on May 3, 2016, a forest fire swept through the town of Fort McMurray and the surrounding area causing significant damage to homes and businesses. None of Thermon's personnel located in Fort McMurray were injured nor were our facilities damaged. However, the entire city of Fort McMurray, including all of our staff, was evacuated for a period of approximately four weeks. We incurred temporary relocation costs of \$21,000 for our employees as well as business interruption costs. As a result of the crisis at Fort McMurray, many of the nearby oil sands region facilities ceased operations for approximately one month. This shut down adversely impacted Thermon's core thermal solutions business and Sumac's equipment rental and sales business during fiscal 2017.

Interruptions in production, in particular at our manufacturing facilities in San Marcos, Texas, or Calgary, Edmonton, Oakville or Orillia, Canada, at which we manufacture the majority of our products, could increase our costs and reduce our sales. Any interruption in production capability could require us to make substantial capital expenditures to fill customer orders, which could negatively affect our profitability and financial condition. We maintain property damage insurance that we believe to be adequate to provide for reconstruction of facilities and equipment, as well as business interruption insurance to mitigate losses resulting from any production interruption or shutdown caused by an insured loss. However, any recovery under our

insurance policies may not offset the lost sales or increased costs that may be experienced during the disruption of operations, which could adversely affect our financial performance.

Our business strategy includes acquiring smaller, value-added companies and making investments that complement our existing business. These acquisitions and investments could be unsuccessful or consume significant resources, which could adversely affect our operating results.

Acquisitions and investments may involve cash expenditures, debt incurrence, operating losses and expenses that could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and operating results. Acquisitions involve numerous other risks, including:

- diversion of management time and attention from daily operations;
- difficulties integrating acquired businesses, technologies and personnel into our business;
- realization of expected synergies and revenue creation or cross-selling opportunities;
- potential loss of key employees, key contractual relationships or key customers of acquired companies or of us; and
- assumption of the liabilities and exposure to unforeseen liabilities of acquired companies.

We have limited experience in acquiring or integrating other businesses or making investments or undertaking joint ventures with others. It may be difficult for us to complete transactions quickly and to integrate acquired operations efficiently into our current business operations. Any acquisitions or investments may ultimately harm our business or financial condition, as such acquisitions may not be successful and may ultimately result in impairment charges. During fiscal 2016, we impaired \$1.7 million of goodwill and other intangible assets related to the Unitemp acquisition as our expectations of future revenue and profitability were below those estimated at the time of the acquisition.

Volatility in currency exchange rates may adversely affect our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

We may not be able to effectively manage our exchange rate and/or currency transaction risks. Volatility in currency exchange rates may decrease our revenue and profitability, adversely affect our liquidity and impair our financial condition. While we have entered into hedging instruments to manage our exchange rate risk as it relates to certain intercompany balances with certain of our foreign subsidiaries, these hedging activities we have entered into do not eliminate this exchange rate risk, nor do they reduce risk associated with total foreign sales.

Our non-U.S. subsidiaries generally sell their products and services in the local currency, but obtain a significant amount of their products from our facilities located elsewhere, primarily the United States, Canada or Europe. In particular, significant fluctuations in the Canadian Dollar, the Russian Ruble, the Euro or the Pound Sterling against the U.S. Dollar could adversely affect our results of operations. Although the value of the U.S. Dollar weakened in relation to the principal non-U.S. currencies from which we derive revenue, which positively impacted revenue by \$7.9 million in fiscal 2018, the relative strengthening of the U.S. Dollar negatively impacted revenue by \$1.3 million in fiscal 2017, and any further appreciation in the U.S. Dollar relative to such non-U.S. currencies could continue to have a significant negative impact on our results of operations in future periods. We also bid for certain foreign projects in U.S. Dollars or Euros. If the U.S. Dollar or Euro strengthens relative to the value of the local currency, we may be less competitive in bidding for those projects. In addition, currency variations can adversely affect margins on sales of our products in countries outside of the U.S. and margins on sales of products that include components obtained from suppliers located outside of the U.S. See Item 7A, "Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about

Market Risk" for additional information regarding our foreign currency exposure relating to operations.

Because our consolidated financial results are reported in U.S. Dollars, and we generate a substantial amount of our sales and earnings in other currencies, the translation of those results into U.S. Dollars can result in a significant decrease in the amount of those sales and earnings. Fluctuations in currencies relative to the U.S. Dollar may make it more difficult to perform period-to-period comparisons of our reported results of operations. In addition, the net asset values of foreign operations are adjusted upward and downward based on currency exchange rate fluctuations and are reported in our foreign currency translation adjustment as part of other comprehensive income in our consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income.

We have significant goodwill and other intangible assets and future impairment of our goodwill and other intangible assets could have a material negative impact on our financial results.

We test goodwill and indefinite-life intangible assets for impairment on at least an annual basis, and more frequently if circumstances warrant, by comparing the estimated fair value of each of our reporting units to their respective carrying values. As of March 31, 2018, our goodwill and other intangible assets balance was \$362 million, which represented 55% of our total assets. Long-term declines in projected future cash flows could result in future goodwill and other intangible asset impairments. For example, we recognized a pre-tax, non-cash impairment charge of \$1.7 million for the year ended March 31, 2016 related to the goodwill and other intangible assets of Unitemp. Because of the significance of our goodwill and other intangible assets, any future impairment of these assets could have a material adverse effect on our financial results.

Our dependence on subcontractors and third-party suppliers could adversely affect our results of operations.

We often rely on third-party subcontractors as well as third-party suppliers and manufacturers to complete our projects. To the extent we cannot engage subcontractors or acquire supplies or materials, our ability to complete a project in a timely fashion or at a profit may be impaired. If the amount we are required to pay for these goods and services exceeds the amount we have estimated in bidding for fixed-price contracts, we could experience losses on these contracts. In addition, if a subcontractor or supplier is unable to deliver its services or materials according to the negotiated contract terms for any reason, including the deterioration of its financial condition or over-commitment of its resources, we may be required to purchase the services or materials from another source at a higher price. This may reduce the profit to be realized or result in a loss on a project for which the services or materials were needed.

We may lose money on fixed-price contracts, and we are exposed to liquidated damages charges in many of our customer contracts.

We often agree to provide products and services under fixed-price contracts, including our turnkey solutions. Under these contracts, we are typically responsible for all cost overruns, other than the amount of any cost overruns resulting from requested changes in order specifications. Our actual costs and any gross profit realized on these fixed-price contracts could vary from the estimated costs on which these contracts were originally based. This may occur for various reasons, including errors in estimates or bidding, changes in availability and cost of labor and raw materials and unforeseen technical and logistical challenges, including with managing our geographically widespread operations and use of third party subcontractors, suppliers and manufacturers in many countries. These variations and the risks inherent in our projects may result in reduced profitability or losses on projects. Depending on the size of a project, variations from estimated contract performance could have a material adverse impact on our operating results. In addition, many of our customer contracts, including fixed-price contracts, contain liquidated damages provisions in the event that we fail to perform our obligations thereunder in a timely manner or in accordance with the agreed terms, conditions and standards.

Due to the nature of our business, we may be liable for damages based on product liability claims. We are also exposed to potential indemnity claims from customers for losses due to our work or if our employees are injured performing services.

We face a risk of exposure to claims in the event that the failure, use or misuse of our products results, or is alleged to result, in death, bodily injury, property damage or economic loss. Although we maintain quality controls and procedures, we cannot be sure that our products will be free from defects. If any of our products prove to be defective, we may be required to replace the product. In addition, we may be required to recall or redesign such products, which could result in significant unexpected costs. Some of our products contain components manufactured by third parties, which may also have defects. In addition, if we are installing our products, we may be subject to claims that our

installation caused damage or loss. Our products are often installed in our customers' or end users' complex and capital intensive facilities in inherently hazardous or dangerous industries, including energy, chemical processing and power generation, where the potential liability from risk of loss could be substantial. Although we currently maintain product liability coverage, which we believe is adequate for the continued operation of our business, we cannot be certain that this insurance coverage will continue to be available to us at a reasonable cost or, if available, will be adequate to cover any potential liabilities. With respect to components manufactured by third-party suppliers, the contractual indemnification that we seek from our third-party suppliers may be insufficient to cover claims made against us. In the event that we do not have adequate insurance or contractual indemnification, product liabilities could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

Under our customer contracts, we often indemnify our customers from damages and losses they incur due to our work or services performed by us, as well as for losses our customers incur due to any injury or loss of life suffered by any of our employees or our subcontractors' personnel occurring on our customer's property. Many, but not all, of our customer contracts include provisions designed to limit our potential liability by excluding consequential damages and lost profits from our

indemnity obligations. However, substantial indemnity claims may exceed the amount of insurance we maintain and could have a material adverse effect on our reputation, business, financial condition or results of operations.

Our current or future indebtedness could impair our financial condition and reduce the funds available to us for other purposes. Our debt agreements impose certain operating and financial restrictions, with which failure to comply could result in an event of default that could adversely affect our results of operations.

We have substantial indebtedness. At March 31, 2018, we had \$225.0 million of outstanding indebtedness. If our cash flows and capital resources are insufficient to fund the interest payments on our outstanding borrowings under our credit facility and other debt service obligations and keep us in compliance with the covenants under our debt agreements or to fund our other liquidity needs, we may be forced to reduce or delay capital expenditures, sell assets or operations, seek additional capital or restructure or refinance our indebtedness. We cannot ensure that we would be able to take any of these actions, that these actions would permit us to meet our scheduled debt service obligations or that these actions would be permitted under the terms of our existing or future debt agreements, which may impose significant operating and financial restrictions on us and could adversely affect our ability to finance our future operations or capital needs; obtain standby letters of credit, bank guarantees or performance bonds required to bid on or secure certain customer contracts; make strategic acquisitions or investments or enter into alliances; withstand a future downturn in our business or the economy in general; engage in business activities, including future opportunities, that may be in our interest; and plan for or react to market conditions or otherwise execute our business strategies.

If we cannot make scheduled payments on our debt, or if we breach any of the covenants in our debt agreements, we will be in default and, as a result, our debt holders could declare all outstanding principal and interest to be due and payable, the lenders under our credit facility could terminate their commitments to lend us money and foreclose against the assets securing our borrowings, and we could be forced into bankruptcy or liquidation.

In addition, we and certain of our subsidiaries may incur significant additional indebtedness, including additional secured indebtedness. Although the terms of our debt agreements contain restrictions on the incurrence of additional indebtedness, these restrictions are subject to a number of qualifications and exceptions, and additional indebtedness incurred in compliance with these restrictions could be significant. Incurring additional indebtedness could increase the risks associated with our substantial indebtedness, including our ability to service our indebtedness.

Our international operations and non-U.S. subsidiaries are subject to a variety of complex and continually changing laws and regulations and, in particular, export control regulations or sanctions.

Due to the international scope of our operations, we are subject to a complex system of laws and regulations, including regulations issued by the U.S. Department of Justice, or the "DOJ," the SEC, the IRS, the U.S. Department of Treasury, the U.S. Department of State, Customs and Border Protection, BIS, OAC and OFAC, as well as the counterparts of these agencies in foreign countries. While we believe we are in material compliance with these regulations and maintain programs intended to achieve compliance, we may currently or may in the future be in violation of these regulations. In 2009, we entered into settlement agreements with BIS and OFAC, and in 2010, we entered into a settlement agreement with OAC, in each case with respect to matters we voluntarily disclosed to such agencies.

The Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (the "Dodd-Frank Act") requires various federal agencies to adopt a broad range of new implementing rules and regulations, and to prepare numerous studies and reports for Congress. Under the Dodd-Frank Act, the SEC has adopted requirements for companies that use certain minerals and metals, known as "conflict minerals", in their products, whether or not these products are manufactured by third parties. These regulations require companies to perform due diligence, disclose and report whether or not such

minerals originate from the Democratic Republic of Congo and adjoining countries. We are required to perform sufficient due diligence to determine whether such minerals are used in the manufacture of our products. The implementation of these requirements could adversely affect the sourcing, availability and pricing of such minerals if they are found to be used in the manufacture of our products. In addition, we incur costs to comply with the disclosure requirements, including costs related to determining the source of any of the relevant minerals and metals used in our products. Since our supply chain is complex, we may not be able to sufficiently verify the origins for these minerals and metals used in our products through the due diligence procedures that we implement, which may harm our reputation. In such event, we may also face difficulties in satisfying customers who require that all of the components of our products are certified as conflict mineral free.

Any alleged or actual violations may subject us to government scrutiny, investigation and civil and criminal penalties and may limit our ability to export our products or provide services outside the United States. Additionally, we cannot predict

the nature, scope or effect of future regulatory requirements to which our international operations might be subject or the manner in which existing laws might be administered or interpreted.

In addition, our geographically widespread operations, coupled with our relatively smaller offices in many countries and our reliance on third party subcontractors, suppliers and manufacturers in the completion of our projects, make it more difficult to oversee and ensure that all our offices and employees comply with our internal policies and control procedures. We have in the past experienced employee theft, although the amounts involved have not been material, and we cannot assure you that we can ensure compliance with our internal control policies and procedures.

Significant developments arising from recent U.S. Government proposals concerning tariffs and other economic proposals could have a material adverse effect on us.

As a result of recent changes to U.S. administration policy and recent U.S. government proposals, there may be greater restrictions and economic disincentives on international trade that could include significant increases in tariffs on goods. Changes in U.S. or international social, political, regulatory and economic conditions or in laws and policies governing foreign trade, manufacturing, development and investment in the territories and countries where we currently develop and sell our products, and any negative sentiment towards the United States as a result of such changes, could adversely affect our business.

We operate in many different jurisdictions and we could be adversely affected by violations of the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act and similar foreign anti-corruption laws.

The U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, which we refer to as the "FCPA," and similar foreign anti-corruption laws generally prohibit companies and their intermediaries from making improper payments or providing anything of value to influence foreign government officials for the purpose of obtaining or retaining business or obtaining an unfair advantage. Recent years have seen a substantial increase in the global enforcement of anti-corruption laws, with more frequent voluntary self-disclosures by companies, aggressive investigations and enforcement proceedings by both the DOJ and the SEC resulting in record fines and penalties, increased enforcement activity by non-U.S. regulators, and increases in criminal and civil proceedings brought against companies and individuals. Because many of our customers and end users are involved in infrastructure construction and energy production, they are often subject to increased scrutiny by regulators. Our internal policies mandate compliance with these anti-corruption laws. We operate in many parts of the world that are recognized as having governmental corruption problems to some degree and where strict compliance with anti-corruption laws may conflict with local customs and practices. Our continued operation and expansion outside the United States, including in developing countries, could increase the risk of such violations in the future. Despite our training and compliance programs, we cannot assure you that our internal control policies and procedures always will protect us from unauthorized reckless or criminal acts committed by our employees or agents. In the event that we believe or have reason to believe that our employees or agents have or may have violated applicable anti-corruption laws, including the FCPA, we may be required to investigate or have outside counsel investigate the relevant facts and circumstances, which can be expensive and require significant time and attention from senior management. Violations of these laws may result in severe criminal or civil sanctions, which could disrupt our business and result in a material adverse effect on our reputation, business, results of operations or financial condition.

We are subject to numerous environmental and health and safety laws and regulations, as well as potential environmental liabilities, which may require us to make substantial expenditures.

Our operations and properties are subject to a variety of federal, state, local and foreign environmental laws and regulations, including those governing the discharge of pollutants into the air or water, the management and disposal of hazardous substances or wastes, the cleanup of contaminated sites and workplace health and safety. As an owner or

operator of real property, or generator of waste, we could become subject to liability for environmental contamination, regardless of whether we caused such contamination. Certain environmental laws, including the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act, impose joint and several liability for cleanup costs, without regard to fault, on persons who have disposed of or released hazardous substances into the environment. In addition, we could become liable to third parties for damages resulting from the disposal or release of hazardous substances into the environment. Some of our operations require environmental permits and controls to prevent and reduce air and water pollution, and these permits are subject to modification, renewal and revocation by issuing authorities. From time to time, we could be subject to requests for information, notices of violation, and/or investigations initiated by environmental regulatory agencies relating to our operations and properties. Violations of environmental and health and safety laws can result in substantial penalties, civil and criminal sanctions, permit revocations, and facility shutdowns. Environmental and health and safety laws may change rapidly and have tended to become more stringent over time. As a result, we could incur costs for past, present, or future failure to comply with all environmental and health and safety laws and regulations. In addition, we could become subject to potential regulations concerning the emission of greenhouse gases, and while the effect of such future regulations cannot be determined at this time, they could

require us to incur substantial costs in order to achieve and maintain compliance. In the ordinary course of business, we may be held responsible for any environmental damages we may cause to our customers' premises.

If we lose our senior management or other key employees or cannot successfully execute succession plans, our business may be adversely affected.

Our ability to successfully operate and grow our global business and implement our strategies is largely dependent on the efforts, abilities and services of our senior management and other key employees. If we lose the services of our senior management or other key employees and are unable to find qualified replacements with comparable experience in the industry, our business could be negatively affected. Competition for qualified management and key technical and sales personnel in our industry is intense.

At the end of fiscal 2016, two of our senior executives, including our former chief executive officer, both of which had been with the Company for over 45 years, announced their retirements effective March 31, 2016. Both senior executives have agreed to continue assisting the Company on a consulting basis. While replacements were previously identified and were current members of our senior management team, we cannot provide any assurance that replacements will perform at or near the same levels of our prior senior executives. Our future success will depend on, among other factors, our ability to successfully execute our succession plan and continue to attract and retain qualified personnel, such as engineers and other skilled labor, and in particular management and skilled employees for our foreign operations.

We rely heavily on trade secrets to gain a competitive advantage in the market and the unenforceability of our nondisclosure agreements may adversely affect our operations.

The heat tracing industry is highly competitive and subject to the introduction of innovative techniques and services using new technologies. While we have patented some of our products and processes, we historically have not relied upon patents to protect our design or manufacturing processes or products, and our patents are not material to our operations or business. Instead, we rely significantly on maintaining confidential our trade secrets and other information related to our operations. Accordingly, we require all employees to sign a nondisclosure agreement to protect our trade secrets, business strategy and other proprietary information. If the provisions of these agreements are found unenforceable in any jurisdiction in which we operate, the disclosure of our proprietary information may place us at a competitive disadvantage. Even where the provisions are enforceable, the confidentiality clauses may not provide adequate protection of our trade secrets and proprietary information in every such jurisdiction.

We may be unable to prevent third parties from using our intellectual property rights, including trade secrets and know-how, without our authorization or from independently developing intellectual property that is the same as or similar to ours, particularly in those countries where the laws do not protect our intellectual property rights as fully as in the United States. The unauthorized use of our trade secrets or know-how by third parties could reduce or eliminate any competitive advantage we have developed, cause us to lose sales or otherwise harm our business or increase our expenses as we attempt to enforce our rights.

Our intellectual property rights may not be successfully asserted in the future or may be invalidated, circumvented or challenged.

We have obtained and applied for some U.S. and, to a lesser extent, foreign trademark registrations and will continue to evaluate the registration of additional trademarks. We cannot guarantee that any of our pending applications will be approved. Moreover, even if the applications are approved, third parties may seek to oppose or otherwise challenge them. In addition, we rely on a number of significant unregistered trademarks, primarily abroad, but also in the United States, in the day-to-day operation of our business. Without the protections afforded by registration, our ability to

protect and use our trademarks may be limited and could negatively affect our business.

In addition, while we have not faced intellectual property infringement claims from others in recent years, in the event successful infringement claims are brought against us, particularly claims (under patents or otherwise) against our product design or manufacturing processes, such claims could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operation.

#### Risks Related to Ownership of Our Common Stock

Our quarterly operating results may vary significantly, which could negatively impact the price of our common stock.

Our quarterly results of operations have fluctuated in the past and will continue to fluctuate in the future. You should not rely on the results of any past quarter or quarters as an indication of future performance in our business operations or the price of our common stock. Factors that might cause our operating results to vary from quarter to quarter include, but are not limited to:

- general economic conditions and cyclicalities in the end markets we serve;
- future growth of energy and chemical processing capital investments;
- a material disruption at any of our manufacturing facilities;
- delays in our customers' projects for which our products are a component;
- the timing of completion of large Greenfield projects;
- competition from various other sources providing similar heat tracing products and services, or other alternative technologies, to customers; and
- the seasonality of demand for MRO/UE orders, which is typically highest during the second and third fiscal quarters.

If our results of operations from quarter to quarter fail to meet the expectations of securities analysts and investors, the price of our common stock could be negatively impacted.

The market price of our common stock may fluctuate significantly, and this may make it difficult for holders to resell our common stock when they want or at prices that they find attractive.

The price of our common stock on the NYSE constantly changes. We expect that the market price of our common stock will continue to fluctuate. The market price of our common stock may fluctuate as a result of a variety of factors, many of which are beyond our control. These factors include:

- quarterly fluctuations in our operating results;
- changes in investors' and analysts' perception of the business risks and conditions of our business or our competitors;
- our ability to meet the earnings estimates and other performance expectations of financial analysts or investors;
- unfavorable commentary or downgrades of our stock by equity research analysts;
- the emergence of new sales channels in which we are unable to compete effectively;
- disruption to our operations;
- fluctuations in the stock prices of our peer companies or in stock markets in general; and
- general economic or political conditions.

In addition, in recent years, global equity markets have experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations. This volatility has had a significant effect on the market price of securities issued by many companies for reasons often

unrelated to their operating performance. These broad market fluctuations may adversely affect the market price of our common stock, regardless of our operating results.

Anti-takeover provisions contained in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws could impair a takeover attempt that our stockholders may find beneficial.

Our second amended and restated certificate of incorporation, amended and restated bylaws and Delaware law contain provisions that could have the effect of rendering more difficult or discouraging an acquisition deemed undesirable by our board of directors. Our corporate governance documents include provisions:

- authorizing our board of directors, without further action by the stockholders, to issue blank check preferred stock;

• limiting the ability of our stockholders to call and bring business before special meetings and to take action by written consent in lieu of a meeting;

• requiring advance notice of stockholder proposals for business to be conducted at meetings of our stockholders and for nominations of candidates for election to our board of directors;

• authorizing our board of directors, without stockholder approval, to amend our amended and restated bylaws;

• limiting the determination of the number of directors on our board of directors and the filling of vacancies or newly created seats on our board of directors to our board of directors then in office; and

• subject to certain exceptions, limiting our ability to engage in certain business combinations with an "interested stockholder" for a three-year period following the time that the stockholder became an interested stockholder.

These provisions, alone or together, could delay hostile takeovers and changes in control of our company or changes in our management.

Though we have opted out of the Delaware anti-takeover statute, our second amended and restated certificate of incorporation contains provisions that are similar to the Delaware anti-takeover statute, which may impair a takeover attempt that our stockholders may find beneficial. Any provision of our second amended and restated certificate of incorporation or amended and restated bylaws that has the effect of delaying or deterring a change in control could limit the opportunity for our stockholders to receive a premium for their shares of our common stock, and could also affect the price that some investors are willing to pay for our common stock.

We do not currently intend to pay dividends on our common stock and, consequently, your ability to achieve a return on your investment will depend on appreciation in the price of our common stock.

We do not expect to pay dividends on our common stock. Any future dividend payments are within the discretion of our board of directors or a duly authorized committee of the board of directors and will depend on, among other things, our results of operations, working capital requirements, capital expenditure requirements, financial condition, level of indebtedness, contractual restrictions with respect to payment of dividends, business opportunities, anticipated cash needs, provisions of applicable law and other factors that our board of directors may deem relevant. In particular, our credit facility limits our ability to pay dividends from cash generated from operations. We may not generate sufficient cash from operations in the future to pay dividends on our common stock. See Item 5, "Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities-Dividend Policy."

#### ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS

None.

#### ITEM 2. PROPERTIES

Our headquarters and principal executive offices are located at 100 Thermon Drive, San Marcos, Texas. . A summary of our physical properties as of March 31, 2018 follows in the table below. We believe that our facilities are suitable for their purpose and adequate to meet our business operations requirements. We have manufacturing facilities in the United States, Canada, Europe and India. Most of our operations are registered to International Organization for Standardization (ISO) 9001 quality standards.

Edgar Filing: Thermon Group Holdings, Inc. - Form 10-K/A

| Location                                    | Country          | Function                                                                                                                     | Owned/Leased |
|---------------------------------------------|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| Corporate<br>Headquarters<br>San Marcos ,TX | United<br>States | Manufacturing, fabrication, sales, engineering, marketing, research<br>and development, warehouse and corporate headquarters | Owned        |
| Houston, TX                                 | United<br>States | Fabrication, engineering and sales                                                                                           | Leased       |
| Baton Rouge, LA                             | United<br>States | Sales, engineering and warehouse                                                                                             | Owned        |
| Port Neches, TX                             | United<br>States | Sales and warehouse                                                                                                          | Leased       |

|                            |                |                                                                                                |        |
|----------------------------|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| Houston, TX                | United States  | Manufacturing, fabrication, sales and warehouse                                                | Leased |
| Denver, CO                 | United States  | Manufacturing, fabrication, sales and warehouse                                                | Owned  |
| Edmonton, AB               | Canada         | Manufacturing, fabrication, sales and warehouse                                                | Owned  |
| Oakville, ON               | Canada         | Manufacturing, fabrication, sales, engineering and warehouse                                   | Owned  |
| Orillia, ON                | Canada         | Manufacturing, fabrication, sales and warehouse                                                | Owned  |
| Office: Calgary, AB        | Canada         | Fabrication, sales, engineering and warehouse                                                  | Leased |
| MI Plant: Calgary, AB      | Canada         | Manufacturing, fabrication and warehouse                                                       | Leased |
| Edmonton, AB               | Canada         | Sales and warehouse                                                                            | Leased |
| Fort McMurray, AB          | Canada         | Fabrication, sales and warehouse                                                               | Leased |
| Office: Calgary, AB        | Canada         | Fabrication, sales, engineering and warehouse                                                  | Leased |
| Mexico City                | Mexico         | Sales and engineering                                                                          | Leased |
| Rio de Janeiro             | Brazil         | Sales, engineering and warehouse                                                               | Leased |
| Pijnacker                  | Netherlands    | Manufacturing, fabrication, sales, engineering, warehouse, marketing and European headquarters | Owned  |
| Pijnacker                  | Netherlands    | Warehouse                                                                                      | Leased |
| Moscow                     | Russia         | Sales and engineering                                                                          | Leased |
| Moscow                     | Russia         | Manufacturing, fabrication and warehouse                                                       | Leased |
| Paris                      | France         | Sales and engineering                                                                          | Leased |
| Gateshead, Tyne & Wear     | United Kingdom | Sales, engineering and warehouse                                                               | Leased |
| Bergisch Gladbach          | Germany        | Sales and engineering                                                                          | Leased |
| Cape Town                  | South Africa   | Sales, engineering, fabrication and warehouse                                                  | Leased |
| Johannesburg               | South Africa   | Sales and warehouse                                                                            | Leased |
| Manama                     | Bahrain        | Sales and engineering                                                                          | Leased |
| Shanghai                   | China          | Sales and engineering                                                                          | Leased |
| Shanghai                   | China          | Warehouse                                                                                      | Leased |
| Shanghai                   | China          | Warehouse                                                                                      | Leased |
| Beijing                    | China          | Sales and engineering                                                                          | Leased |
| Mumbai                     | India          | Sales and engineering                                                                          | Leased |
| Koregon Bhima, Pune        | India          | Manufacturing, fabrication and warehouse                                                       | Owned  |
| Noida                      | India          | Engineering                                                                                    | Leased |
| Caringbah, New South Wales | Australia      | Sales                                                                                          | Leased |
| Bayswater, Victoria        | Australia      | Fabrication, sales, engineering and warehouse                                                  | Owned  |
| Kuala Lumpur               | Malaysia       | Sales and engineering                                                                          | Leased |
| Singapore                  | Singapore      | Sales                                                                                          | Leased |
| Yokohama                   | Japan          | Sales and engineering                                                                          | Leased |
| Seoul                      | South Korea    | Sales and engineering                                                                          | Leased |
| Seoul                      | South Korea    | Warehouse                                                                                      | Leased |

### ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

For information on legal proceedings, see Note 13, "Commitments and Contingencies" to our consolidated financial statements contained elsewhere in this annual report, which is hereby incorporated by reference into this Item 3.

### ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES

Not applicable.

23

---

## PART II

## ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES

The common stock of the Company trades on the NYSE under the symbol "THR." The following table sets forth for each period indicated the reported high and low sales prices for the common stock of the Company on the NYSE.

|                                 | Thermon Common Stock |         |                |
|---------------------------------|----------------------|---------|----------------|
|                                 | High                 | Low     | Dividends Paid |
| For the quarterly period ended: |                      |         |                |
| June 30, 2016                   | \$21.87              | \$16.87 | —              |
| September 30, 2016              | \$21.11              | \$16.66 | —              |
| December 31, 2016               | \$21.20              | \$16.50 | —              |
| March 31, 2017                  | \$21.48              | \$18.33 | —              |
| For the quarterly period ended: |                      |         |                |
| June 30, 2017                   | \$21.39              | \$17.60 | —              |
| September 30, 2017              | \$19.61              | \$15.74 | —              |
| December 31, 2017               | \$26.50              | \$17.89 | —              |
| March 31, 2018                  | \$24.93              | \$21.24 | —              |

For the quarterly period ended:

June 30, 2018 (Through May 29, 2018) \$24.83 \$21.74 —

On May 29, 2018, the closing sale price of our common stock, as reported by the NYSE, was \$23.12. As of May 29, 2018, there were approximately 15 holders of our common stock of record.

## Stock Performance

The following line graph and table present a comparison of cumulative total returns for our common stock on an annual basis over the last five fiscal years as compared to (i) the Russell 2000 Index, (ii) the Russell 3000 Index (iii) the Russell 2000 Global Index, (iv) a peer group selected by the Company and (v) the S&P SmallCap 600 - Capped Energy Index, in each case over the same period. Our peer group was selected in good faith and is comprised of manufacturing companies who compete in similar industries and possess similar sales and market capitalizations. The returns of each company in the peer group have been weighted according to market capitalization. The plotted points in the line graph are based on the closing price on the last trading date of the fiscal year. The values assume an initial investment of \$100 was made in our common stock and the respective indexes on March 31, 2013 (the last day of fiscal 2013), and assumes the reinvestment of dividends. The stock price performance shown below is not necessarily indicative of future price performance.

Pursuant to SEC rules, our stock performance line graph and table must include both a broad market equity index and a published industry or line-of-business index (or a self-constructed peer index) in addition to our common stock. The rules also require that if a registrant selects a different index from an index used in the immediately preceding fiscal year, the registrant must (i) explain the reason for the change and (ii) compare the registrant's total return to that of both the newly selected index and the index used in the immediately preceding fiscal year. With respect to the broad market equity index, we have used and will continue to the Russell 2000 Index; however, we will no longer include the Russell 3000 Index and Russell 2000 Global Index. The reason we are making the change is that we are one of the companies that comprises the Russell 2000 Index, and the Russell 2000 Index generally includes companies with more comparable market capitalization to us (compared to the Russell 3000 Index and the Russell 2000 Global Index). Additionally, going forward we will also use the S&P SmallCap 600 - Capped Energy Index as we believe it is more

reflective of the cyclical nature of the markets we serve while also used to measure performance for executive compensation purposes. Pursuant to SEC rules, for this stock performance line graph and table we have included a comparison of our cumulative total return to both the selected indices ((i) the Russell 2000 Index, (ii) a peer group selected by the Company and (iii) the S&P SmallCap 600 - Capped Energy Index) and the discontinued indices ((i) the Russell 3000 Index and (ii) the Russell 200 Global Index).

|                              | March<br>31,<br>2013 | March<br>31,<br>2014 | March<br>31,<br>2015 | March<br>31,<br>2016 | March<br>31,<br>2017 | March<br>31,<br>2018 |
|------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| Thermon Group Holdings, Inc. | \$ 100.00            | \$ 104.37            | \$ 108.37            | \$ 79.06             | \$ 93.83             | \$ 100.90            |
| iShares Russell 3000 Index   | \$ 100.00            | \$ 124.51            | \$ 139.28            | \$ 138.45            | \$ 162.64            | \$ 184.31            |
| iShares Russell 2000 Index   | \$ 100.00            | \$ 124.92            | \$ 135.13            | \$ 121.88            | \$ 123.80            | \$ 171.80            |
| Russell Global Index         | \$ 100.00            | \$ 115.69            | \$ 117.34            | \$ 95.98             | \$ 109.37            | \$ 123.32            |
| Peer Group (a)               | \$ 100.00            | \$ 109.66            | \$ 96.19             | \$ 107.74            | \$ 152.78            | \$ 149.77            |
| S&P 600 Small Cap 600 Energy | \$ 100.00            | \$ 131.44            | \$ 72.18             | \$ 38.04             | \$ 46.99             | \$ 36.06             |

(a) Our peer group is comprised of the following publicly traded companies, which we selected in good faith on the basis of being manufacturing companies that compete in similar industries and have comparable sales and market capitalizations as Thermon: Ampco-Pittsburgh Corp. (AP), AAON Inc. (AAON), Flotek Industries Inc. (FTK), Gorman-Rupp Co. (GRC), Advanced Energy Industries Inc. (AEIS), Allied Motion Technologies, Inc. (AMOT), ESCO Technologies Inc. (ESE), Aspen Aerogels, Inc. (ASPN), Badger Meter, Inc. (BMI), DMC Global, Inc. (BOOM), Brooks Automation, Inc. (BRKS), Cohu, Inc. (COHU), Hurco Companies, Inc. (HURC), Lydall, Inc. (LDL), MFRI, Inc. (MFRI), and Powell Industries Inc. (POWL).

The information in this "Stock Performance" section shall not be deemed to be "soliciting material" or to be "filed" with the SEC or subject to Regulation 14A or 14C, or to the liabilities of Section 18 of the Exchange Act.

#### Dividend Policy

Since the completion of the CHS Transactions on April 30, 2010, we have not declared or paid any cash dividends on our capital stock, and we do not currently intend to pay any cash dividends on our common stock. We currently intend to retain earnings to finance the growth and development of our business and for working capital and general corporate purposes. Any payment of dividends will be at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend upon our earnings, financial condition, capital requirements, level of indebtedness, contractual restrictions with respect to payment of dividends, restrictions imposed

by applicable law and other factors. In particular, our credit facility limits our ability to pay dividends from cash generated from operations. See Item 7, "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations-Liquidity and Capital Resources."

#### Equity Compensation Plan Information

For information on our equity compensation plans, see Item 12, "Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters-Equity Compensation Plan Information." See also Note 14, "Stock-Based Compensation Expense" to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report.

#### Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

None.

#### Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities

None.

## ITEM 6. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

The following table sets forth certain selected historical consolidated financial and operating data as of and for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2018 ("fiscal 2018"), March 31, 2017 ("fiscal 2017"), March 31, 2016 ("fiscal 2016"), March 31, 2015 ("fiscal 2015") and March 31, 2014 ("fiscal 2014"). The data set forth below should be read in conjunction with Item 7, "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," which is contained elsewhere in this annual report, and our consolidated financial statements and the notes thereto as of March 31, 2018 and 2017 and for fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016, which are contained in Item 8 elsewhere in this annual report.

|                                                                                   | Year Ended March 31,                          |           |           |           |           |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|                                                                                   | 2018                                          | 2017      | 2016      | 2015      | 2014      |
|                                                                                   | (dollars in thousands, except per share data) |           |           |           |           |
| Consolidated Statements of Operations Data:                                       |                                               |           |           |           |           |
| Sales                                                                             | \$308,609                                     | \$264,130 | \$281,928 | \$308,578 | \$277,323 |
| Cost of sales                                                                     | 164,798                                       | 152,199   | 150,613   | 153,874   | 142,153   |
| Gross profit                                                                      | \$143,811                                     | \$111,931 | \$131,315 | \$154,704 | \$135,170 |
| Operating expenses:                                                               |                                               |           |           |           |           |
| Marketing, general and administrative and engineering                             | 94,615                                        | 77,715    | 80,729    | 76,868    | 65,463    |
| Amortization of intangible assets                                                 | 16,458                                        | 11,772    | 12,112    | 10,775    | 11,090    |
| Impairment of intangible assets and goodwill (1)                                  | —                                             | —         | 1,713     | —         | —         |
| Income from operations                                                            | \$32,738                                      | \$22,444  | \$36,761  | \$67,061  | \$58,617  |
| Interest income                                                                   | 606                                           | 566       | 423       | 460       | 246       |
| Interest expense (2)                                                              | (9,360 )                                      | (3,518 )  | (4,142 )  | (4,565 )  | (10,019 ) |
| Loss on retirement of debt                                                        | —                                             | —         | —         | —         | (15,485 ) |
| Other expense (3)                                                                 | (5,595 )                                      | (410 )    | (676 )    | (394 )    | (596 )    |
| Income from continuing operations before provision for income taxes               | \$18,389                                      | \$19,082  | \$32,366  | \$62,562  | \$32,763  |
| Income tax expense                                                                | 5,170                                         | 4,098     | 8,716     | 13,176    | 6,964     |
| Net income                                                                        | \$13,219                                      | \$14,984  | \$23,650  | \$49,386  | \$25,799  |
| Income attributable to non-controlling interests                                  | 1,306                                         | 343       | 641       | —         | —         |
| Net income available to Thermon Group Holdings, Inc.                              | \$11,913                                      | \$14,641  | \$23,009  | \$49,386  | \$25,799  |
| Net income per common share:                                                      |                                               |           |           |           |           |
| Basic                                                                             | 0.37                                          | \$0.45    | \$0.72    | \$1.54    | \$0.82    |
| Diluted                                                                           | 0.36                                          | 0.45      | 0.71      | 1.52      | 0.80      |
| Weighted-average shares used in computing net income per common share (thousands) |                                               |           |           |           |           |
| Basic                                                                             | 32,424                                        | 32,302    | 32,177    | 32,027    | 31,595    |
| Diluted                                                                           | 32,797                                        | 32,633    | 32,593    | 32,407    | 32,154    |
| Cash dividends per share                                                          | —                                             | —         | —         | —         | —         |
| Other Financial and Operating Data:                                               |                                               |           |           |           |           |
| Capital expenditures                                                              | 9,072                                         | 8,370     | 12,581    | 6,075     | 3,367     |
| Backlog at end of period (4)                                                      | 159,624                                       | 106,880   | 81,242    | 75,745    | 84,840    |



|                                                 | At March 31,           |          |          |          |          |
|-------------------------------------------------|------------------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
|                                                 | 2018                   | 2017     | 2016     | 2015     | 2014     |
|                                                 | (dollars in thousands) |          |          |          |          |
| Balance Sheet Data:                             |                        |          |          |          |          |
| Cash and cash equivalents                       | \$33,879               | \$42,842 | \$84,570 | \$93,774 | \$72,640 |
| Accounts receivable, net                        | 94,411                 | 63,719   | 57,432   | 60,441   | 52,578   |
| Inventory, net                                  | 63,829                 | 34,020   | 40,645   | 41,008   | 37,316   |
| Total assets                                    | 662,477                | 454,080  | 468,677  | 449,757  | 442,180  |
| Total debt, principal amount                    | 225,000                | 81,000   | 94,500   | 108,000  | 121,500  |
| Deferred debt issuance costs                    | 7,967                  | 524      | 888      | 1,217    | 1,351    |
| Total debt, net of deferred debt issuance costs | 217,033                | 80,476   | 93,612   | 106,783  | 120,149  |
| Total equity                                    | 340,853                | 312,502  | 298,701  | 271,766  | 250,466  |

- (1) During fiscal 2016, the European segment's financial results were negatively impacted by a \$1.7 million impairment charge to Unitemp's goodwill and other intangible assets.

- (2) Interest expense in fiscal 2018 includes a \$0.4 million acceleration of amortization of unamortized deferred debt costs related to the retirement of the term loan A and a \$0.9 million acceleration of amortization of deferred debt charges in connection with the unscheduled repayment of \$25.0 million on the term loan B. Interest expense for fiscal 2016 included a \$0.3 million acceleration of amortization of our deferred debt issuance costs in connection with the second amendment to our prior credit agreement and \$0.4 million of additional amortized deferred debt issuance costs. Interest expense for fiscal 2014 included a \$4.0 million acceleration of amortization on our deferred debt issuance costs related to the redemption of all \$118.1 million of aggregate principal amount of our 9.5% senior secured notes and an additional \$0.6 million of amortized deferred debt issuance costs.

- (3) Other expense in fiscal 2018 includes a foreign currency transaction loss of \$3.3 million in connection with the option contract entered into to secure the CCI acquisition purchase price, and a \$2.3 million loss related to a derivative contract to hedge a \$112.8 million long-term intercompany loan between Canada and the United States for the CCI acquisition.

- (4) Represents the future revenue attributable to signed, but unperformed, purchase orders that set forth specific revenue amounts at the end of the applicable period.

## ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion should be read in conjunction with, and is qualified in its entirety by reference to, Item 6, "Selected Financial Data" and our consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this annual report. The discussions in this section contain forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties, including, but not limited to, those described in Item 1A, "Risk Factors." Actual results could differ materially from those discussed below. Please refer to the section entitled "Forward-Looking Statements".

### Overview

We are one of the largest providers of highly engineered industrial process heating solutions for process industries. For over 60 years, we have served a diverse base of thousands of customers around the world in attractive and growing markets, including oil & gas, chemical processing and power generation. We are a global leader and one of

the few thermal solutions providers with a global footprint. We offer a full suite of products (heating units, heating cables, tubing bundles and control systems) and services (design optimization, engineering, installation and maintenance services) required to deliver comprehensive solutions to complex projects. We serve our customers through a global network of sales and service professionals and distributors in more than 30 countries and through our ten manufacturing facilities on three continents. These global capabilities and longstanding relationships with some of the largest multinational oil & gas, chemical processing, power

and EPC companies in the world have enabled us to diversify our revenue streams and opportunistically access high growth markets worldwide. For fiscal 2018, approximately 63% of our revenues were generated outside of the United States. Since March 2015, we have acquired four companies (THS, Unitemp, Sumac and IPI), that offer complementary products and services to our core thermal solution offerings. We actively pursue both organic and inorganic growth initiatives that serve to advance our corporate strategy.

**Revenue.** Our revenues are derived from providing customers with a full suite of innovative and reliable process heating solutions, including electric and steam heat tracing, tubing bundles, control systems, design optimization, engineering services, installation services and portable power solutions. Additionally, THS offers a complementary suite of advanced heating and filtration solutions for industrial and hazardous area applications. Historically, our sales are primarily to industrial customers for petroleum and chemical plants, oil and gas production facilities and power generation facilities. Our petroleum customers represent a significant portion of our business. We serve all three major categories of customers in the petroleum industry - upstream exploration/production, midstream transportation and downstream refining. Overall, demand for industrial heat tracing solutions falls into two categories: (i) new facility construction, which we refer to as Greenfield projects, and (ii) recurring maintenance, repair and operations and facility upgrades or expansions, which we refer to as MRO/UE. Greenfield construction projects often require comprehensive heat tracing solutions. We believe that Greenfield revenue consists of sales revenue by customer in excess of \$1 million annually (excluding sales to resellers), and typically includes most orders for projects related to facilities that are new or that are built independent of existing facilities. We refer to sales revenue by customer of less than \$1 million annually, which we believe are typically derived from MRO/UE, as MRO/UE revenue. Based on our experience, we believe that \$1 million in annual sales is an appropriate threshold for distinguishing between Greenfield revenue and MRO/UE revenue. However, we often sell our products to intermediaries or subcontract our services; accordingly, we have limited visibility into how our products or services may ultimately be used and can provide no assurance that our categorization may accurately reflect the sources of such revenue. Furthermore, our customers do not typically enter into long-term forward maintenance contracts with us. In any given year, certain of our smaller Greenfield projects may generate less than \$1 million in annual sales, and certain of our larger plant expansions or upgrades may generate in excess of \$1 million in annual sales, though we believe that such exceptions are few in number and insignificant to our overall results of operations. THS has been excluded from the Greenfield and MRO/UE calculations. Most of THS's revenue would be classified as MRO/UE under these definitions.

We believe that our pipeline of planned projects, in addition to our backlog of signed purchase orders, provides us with visibility into our future revenue. Historically we have experienced few order cancellations, and the cancellations that have occurred in the past have not been material compared to our total contract volume or total backlog. The small number of order cancellations is attributable in part to the fact that a large portion of our solutions are ordered and installed toward the end of Greenfield project construction. Our backlog at March 31, 2018 was \$159.6 million, inclusive of \$31.7 million for THS, as compared to \$106.9 million at March 31, 2017. The timing of recognition of revenue out of backlog is not always certain, as it is subject to a variety of factors that may cause delays, many of which are beyond our control (such as customers' delivery schedules and levels of capital and maintenance expenditures). When delays occur, the recognition of revenue associated with the delayed project is likewise deferred.

**Cost of sales.** Our cost of sales includes primarily the cost of raw material items used in the manufacture of our products, cost of ancillary products that are sourced from external suppliers and construction labor cost. Additional costs of revenue include contract engineering cost directly associated to projects, direct labor cost, shipping and handling costs, and other costs associated with our manufacturing/fabrication operations. The other costs associated with our manufacturing/fabrication operations are primarily indirect production costs, including depreciation, indirect labor costs, and the costs of manufacturing support functions such as logistics and quality assurance. Key raw material costs include polymers, copper, stainless steel, insulating material, and other miscellaneous parts related to products manufactured or assembled as part of our heat tracing solutions. Historically, our primary raw materials have been readily available from multiple suppliers and raw material costs have been stable, and we have been generally

successful with passing along raw material cost increases to our customers. Therefore, increases in the cost of key raw materials of our products have not generally affected our gross margins. We cannot provide any assurance that we may be able to pass along such cost increases to our customers in the future, and if we are unable to do so, our results of operations may be adversely affected.

Operating expenses. Our marketing, general and administrative and engineering expenses are primarily comprised of compensation and related costs for sales, marketing, pre-sales engineering and administrative personnel, as well as other sales related expenses and other costs related to research and development, insurance, professional fees, the global integrated business information system, provisions for bad debts and warranty expense.

Key drivers affecting our results of operations. Our results of operations and financial condition are affected by numerous factors, including those described above under Item 1A, "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this annual report and those described below:

**Timing of Greenfield projects.** Our results of operations in recent years have been impacted by the various construction phases of large Greenfield projects. On very large projects, we are typically designated as the heat tracing provider of choice by the project owner. We then engage with multiple contractors to address incorporating various heat tracing solutions throughout the overall project. Our largest Greenfield projects may generate revenue for several quarters. In the early stages of a Greenfield project, our revenues are typically realized from the provision of engineering services. In the middle stages, or the material requirements phase, we typically experience the greatest demand for our heat tracing cable, at which point our revenues tend to accelerate. Revenues tend to decrease gradually in the final stages of a project and are generally derived from installation services and demand for electrical panels and other miscellaneous electronic components used in the final installation of heat tracing cable, which we frequently outsource from third-party manufacturers. Therefore, we typically provide a mix of products and services during each phase of a Greenfield project, and our margins fluctuate accordingly.

**Cyclicalities of end-users' markets.** Demand for our products and services depends in large part upon the level of capital and maintenance expenditures of our customers and end users, in particular those in the energy, chemical processing and power generation industries, and firms that design and construct facilities for these industries. These customers' expenditures historically have been cyclical in nature and vulnerable to economic downturns. Greenfield projects, and in particular large Greenfield projects (i.e., new facility construction projects generating in excess of \$5 million in annual sales), historically have been a substantial source of revenue growth, and Greenfield revenues tend to be more cyclical than MRO/UE revenues. In recent years we have experienced particular cyclicalities in capital spending for new facilities in Canada, Eastern Europe and the Middle East. Revenues derived from Europe, including the Middle East and Africa, accounted for 22%, 27% and 23% of our total revenue during fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016, respectively, and revenue derived from the Canada segment accounted for 31%, 16% and 20% of our total revenue during fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016, respectively. In fiscal 2018, our Canadian operations experienced a revenue increase of 126.3% as compared to fiscal 2017 due to an increase in MRO/UE demand and the THS transaction. A sustained decrease in capital and maintenance spending or in new facility construction by our customers could have a material adverse effect on the demand for our products and services and our business, financial condition and results of operations.

**Acquisition strategy.** In recent years, we have begun executing on a strategy to grow the Company through the acquisition of businesses that are either in the heat tracing solutions industry or provide complementary products and solutions for the markets and customers we serve. Since March 2015, we have completed four acquisitions: THS, Unitemp, Sumac and IPI. See Note 3. "Acquisitions" to our consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes thereto included below in Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data of this annual report for information on these acquisitions.

**Impact of product mix.** Typically, both Greenfield and MRO/UE customers require our products as well as our engineering and construction services. The level of service and construction needs will affect the profit margin for each type of revenue. We tend to experience lower margins from our design optimization, engineering, installation and maintenance services than we do from sales of our heating cable, tubing bundle and control system products. We also tend to experience lower margins from our outsourced products, such as electrical switch gears and transformers, than we do from our manufactured products. Accordingly, our results of operations are impacted by our mix of products and services.

We estimate that Greenfield and MRO/UE have each made the following contribution as a percentage of revenue in the periods listed:

Fiscal Year Ended March

31,\*

|            | 2018 | 2017 | 2016 |
|------------|------|------|------|
| Greenfield | 37 % | 39 % | 34 % |
| MRO/UE     | 63 % | 61 % | 66 % |

\*THS has been excluded from the table above. Most of THS's revenue would be classified as MRO/UE under the current definitions.

30

---

We believe that our analysis of Greenfield and MRO/UE is an important measure to explain the trends in our business to investors. Greenfield revenue is an indicator of both our ability to successfully compete for new contracts as well as the economic health of the industries we serve. Furthermore, Greenfield revenue is an indicator of potential MRO/UE revenue in future years.

For MRO/UE orders, the sale of our manufactured products typically represents a higher proportion of the overall revenue associated with such order than the provision of our services. Greenfield projects, on the other hand, require a higher level of our services than MRO/UE orders, and often require us to purchase materials from third party vendors. Therefore, we typically realize higher margins from MRO/UE revenues than Greenfield revenues.

Large and growing installed base. Customers typically use the incumbent heat tracing provider for MRO/UE projects to avoid complications and compatibility problems associated with switching providers. Therefore, with the significant Greenfield activity we have experienced in recent years, our installed base has continued to grow, and we expect that such installed base will continue to generate ongoing high margin MRO/UE revenue. For fiscal 2018, MRO/UE sales comprised approximately 63% of our consolidated revenues (excluding THS).

Seasonality of MRO/UE revenues. Revenues realized from MRO/UE orders tend to be less cyclical than Greenfield projects and more consistent quarter over quarter, although MRO/UE revenues are impacted by seasonal factors. MRO/UE revenues for the legacy heat tracing business are typically highest during the second and third fiscal quarters, as most of our customers perform preventative maintenance prior to the winter season.

Recent Events-Acquisition of CCI Thermal Technologies Inc. On October 30, 2017, we, through a wholly-owned subsidiary, acquired 100% of the equity interests of CCI Thermal Technologies, Inc. and certain related real estate assets for \$262.0 million CAD (approximately \$204.2 million USD at the exchange rate as of October 30, 2017) in cash. Such subsidiary and CCI Thermal Technologies, Inc. amalgamated immediately after the closing of the acquisition to form THS, an indirect, wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company. THS is engaged in industrial process heating, focused on the development and production of advanced heating and filtration solutions for industrial and hazardous area applications and is headquartered in Edmonton, Alberta, Canada. THS markets its products through several diverse brands known for high quality, safety and reliability, and serves clients in the energy, petrochemical, electrical distribution, power, transit and industrial end markets globally. The THS transaction was funded in part by a new \$250.0 million senior secured term loan B facility that was consummated on October 30, 2017.

Recent Developments-Canadian and United States operations. Goodwill is tested for impairment on an annual basis, and between annual tests if indicators of potential impairment exist. We perform a qualitative analysis to determine whether it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount, including goodwill. If required, we also perform a quantitative analysis using the income approach, based on discounted future cash flows, which are derived from internal forecasts and economic expectations, and the market approach based on market multiples of guideline public companies. The most significant inputs in the Company's quantitative goodwill impairment tests are projected financial information, the weighted average cost of capital and market multiples for similar transactions. Our annual impairment test is performed during the fourth quarter of our fiscal year.

In prior years, we experienced sizable declines in revenue and operating results within our Canadian operations, and considered such to be an indication of potential goodwill and intangible asset impairment. These declines in operating results principally resulted from lower crude oil prices, which had a significant adverse impact on capital spending in Canada. During fiscal 2018, we have experienced increased revenue and operating results in Canada, and project continued growth. Accordingly, during the fourth quarter of fiscal 2018, we did not conclude a triggering event existed within our Canadian reporting unit requiring further analysis. We will continue to evaluate our Canadian operations and assess on a quarterly basis whether it is more likely than not that the fair value of the Canadian reporting unit is less than its carrying amount.

Similarly, based upon our qualitative analysis, we have not determined that it is more likely than not that the fair value of our U.S. reporting unit is less than its carrying amount; however, we have experienced losses in the U.S. during fiscal 2018. If changes in estimates and assumptions used to determine whether impairment exists, or if we experience future declines in actual and forecasted operating results and/or market conditions in the United States, we may be required to reevaluate the fair value of our United States reporting unit, which could ultimately result in an impairment to goodwill and/or indefinite-lived intangible assets in future periods.

Results of Operations

The following table sets forth data from our statements of operations as a percentage of sales for the periods indicated.

|                                                                                | Fiscal Year Ended March 31, |       |           |       |           |       |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------|-----------|-------|-----------|-------|
|                                                                                | 2018                        |       | 2017      |       | 2016      |       |
|                                                                                | (dollars in thousands)      |       |           |       |           |       |
| Consolidated Statements of Operations Data:                                    |                             |       |           |       |           |       |
| Sales                                                                          | \$308,609                   | 100 % | \$264,130 | 100 % | \$281,928 | 100 % |
| Cost of sales                                                                  | 164,798                     | 53    | 152,199   | 58    | 150,613   | 53    |
| Gross profit                                                                   | \$143,811                   | 47 %  | \$111,931 | 42 %  | \$131,315 | 47 %  |
| Operating Expenses:                                                            |                             |       |           |       |           |       |
| Marketing, general, and administrative and engineering                         | 91,096                      | 30 %  | 74,313    | 28 %  | 71,274    | 25 %  |
| Acquisition related contingent consideration accounted for as compensation (1) | —                           | —     | —         | —     | 5,706     | 2     |
| Stock compensation expense                                                     | 3,519                       | 1     | 3,402     | 1     | 3,749     | 1     |
| Amortization of intangible assets                                              | 16,458                      | 5     | 11,772    | 4     | 12,112    | 4     |
| Impairment of intangible assets and goodwill (2)                               | —                           | —     | —         | —     | 1,713     | 1     |
| Income from operations                                                         | \$32,738                    | 11 %  | \$22,444  | 8 %   | \$36,761  | 13 %  |
| Interest expense, net (3)                                                      | (8,754 )                    | (3 )  | (2,952 )  | (1 )  | (3,719 )  | (1 )  |
| Other expense (4)                                                              | (5,595 )                    | (2 )  | (410 )    | —     | (676 )    | —     |
| Income before provision for income taxes                                       | \$18,389                    | 6 %   | \$19,082  | 7 %   | \$32,366  | 11 %  |
| Income tax expense                                                             | 5,170                       | 2     | 4,098     | 2     | 8,716     | 3     |

|                                                      |          |   |   |          |   |   |          |   |   |
|------------------------------------------------------|----------|---|---|----------|---|---|----------|---|---|
| Net income                                           | \$13,219 | 4 | % | \$14,984 | 6 | % | \$23,650 | 8 | % |
| Income attributable to non-controlling interest (5)  | 1,306    | — | % | 343      | — | % | 641      | — | % |
| Net income available to Thermon Group Holdings, Inc. | \$11,913 | 4 | % | \$14,641 | 6 | % | \$23,009 | 8 | % |

(1) As part of the Sumac transaction, we issued the sellers a \$5.9 million non-interest bearing note ("performance note") that matured on April 1, 2016, with the actual amount payable at maturity ranging from zero up to a maximum of \$7.5 million CAD subject to the achievement of certain performance metrics during the twelve month period ended April 1, 2016. The terms of the performance-based note assume the continued employment of Sumac's principals and, as a result, the performance note payment is accounted for as compensation expense. The performance note was settled during the first quarter of fiscal 2017 for \$5.8 million.

(2) During fiscal 2016, the European segment's financial results were negatively impacted by a \$1.7 million impairment charge to Unitemp's goodwill and other intangible assets.

(3) Interest expense in fiscal 2018 includes a \$0.4 million acceleration of amortization of unamortized deferred debt costs related to the retirement of the term loan A and a \$0.9 million acceleration of amortization of deferred debt charges in connection with the unscheduled repayment of \$25.0 million on the term loan B. Interest expense for fiscal 2016 included a \$0.3 million acceleration of amortization of our deferred debt issuance costs in connection with the second amendment to our prior credit agreement and, during the same period, we incurred an additional \$0.4 million in amortized debt issuance costs. Further reductions in our fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016 interest expense were due to the difference in interest rates on our term loan that carried an interest rate that ranged from 2.87% to 3.62% after giving effect to our interest rate swaps and the interest rate reductions realized from the first and second amendments to our prior credit agreement.

(4) Other expense in fiscal 2018 includes a foreign currency transaction loss of \$3.3 million in connection with the option contract entered into to secure the CCI acquisition purchase price, and a \$2.3 million loss related to a derivative contract to hedge a \$112.8 million long-term intercompany loan between Canada and the United States related to the CCI acquisition.

Represents a 25% equity interest in Sumac retained by former sellers. See Note 19. "Subsequent Events" to our (5) consolidated financial statements included in Item 8 of this annual report for further discussion in connection with decrease in retained Sumac equity interest subsequent to March 31, 2018.

Year Ended March 31, 2018 ("Fiscal 2018") Compared to the Year Ended March 31, 2017 ("Fiscal 2017")

Revenue. Revenue for fiscal 2018 were \$308.6 million, compared to \$264.1 million for fiscal 2017, an increase of \$44.5 million, or 17%. The increase in revenue is mostly due to the THS transaction, which contributed \$41.0 million of additional revenue for fiscal 2018. Our sales mix (excluding THS) in fiscal 2018 was 37% Greenfield and 63% MRO/UE compared to 39% Greenfield and 61% MRO/UE in fiscal 2017. Greenfield revenue is historically at or near 40% of our total revenue. Although our order rates were higher in fiscal 2018 and backlog grew, fiscal 2018 revenue (excluding THS) was relatively flat due to customer delays on Greenfield projects.

Fiscal 2018 revenue declined in all geographic regions with the exception of Canada which increased by \$52.7 million or 126% as compared to fiscal 2017. Within our Canada segment, we saw increased demand for MRO/UE and improvement in the overall market conditions within the Canadian region. Fiscal 2018 revenue in the United States declined \$5.2 million or 4%. United States revenue continues to be impacted by Greenfield project timing and delays. The United States decline was partially offset by our acquisition of THS, which contributed \$4.7 million of the overall United States revenue. Fiscal 2018 revenue in Europe declined by \$2.8 million or 4%. Our Asia segment revenue declined by \$0.2 million or 1% in fiscal 2018 as compared to fiscal 2017. Revenue reductions in Asia and Europe were mostly attributable to project delays by our customers.

Gross profit and margin. Gross profit totaled \$143.8 million in fiscal 2018, compared to \$111.9 million in fiscal 2017, an increase of \$31.9 million, or 28%. The increase in gross profit is due to the increase in revenue and an increase in our gross margin percentage. Gross margins increased from 42% in fiscal 2017 to 47% in fiscal 2018. Our fiscal 2018 gross margins were within our expected gross margin historical range of 45%-50%, whereas our fiscal 2017 gross margins were below this range. Our fiscal 2017 gross margins were negatively impacted by an unfavorable product mix with a higher concentration of Greenfield revenue. Our gross margin percentage in fiscal 2018 has been positively impacted by better sales mix within our MRO/UE sales as well as better pricing and project execution within our Greenfield sales. Our MRO sales include the greatest concentration of sales of our higher margin heat tracing cable. Greenfield revenue generally has lower gross margins than our MRO revenue due to a higher mix of third-party manufactured products and installation labor related costs. Based on our existing definition of Greenfield and MRO/UE, substantially all of THS sales in fiscal 2018 would be classified as MRO/UE.

Marketing, general and administrative and engineering. Marketing, general and administrative and engineering costs were \$91.1 million in fiscal 2018, compared to \$74.3 million in fiscal 2017, an increase of \$16.8 million, or 23%. As a percentage of total revenue, marketing, general and administrative and engineering costs were 29.5% and 28.1% in fiscal 2018 and fiscal 2017, respectively. The increase in fiscal 2018 marketing, general and administrative and engineering costs is primarily attributable to the THS transaction. In fiscal 2018, the five months of operations of THS contributed \$7.4 million of marketing, general and administrative and engineering expense, and we incurred increases in legal, audit and professional fees of \$4.1 million related to the THS transaction. Depreciation increased \$1.5 million with the addition of our upgraded enterprise resource planning (ERP) systems that was placed in service as well as additional capital investment for our Sumac business unit. Additionally, our accrual for annual incentive was \$4.3 million higher in fiscal 2018 than fiscal 2017. These increases were offset in part by a \$1.5 million decrease in salaries and benefits in fiscal 2018 as compared to fiscal 2017 due to reductions in staffing primarily in the United States.

Stock compensation expense. Stock compensation expense increased \$0.1 million in fiscal 2018 over fiscal 2017.

Amortization of intangible assets. Amortization of intangible assets was \$16.5 million in fiscal 2018 and \$11.8 million in fiscal 2017. The increase in amortization expense is attributable to the acquired intangible assets of THS, which accounted for \$4.4 million in amortization in fiscal 2018.

Interest expense, net. Interest expense, net totaled \$8.8 million in fiscal 2018, compared to \$3.0 million in fiscal 2017, an increase of \$5.8 million. Interest expense on outstanding principal of long-term debt increased \$3.8 million in fiscal 2018 as compared to fiscal 2017 due to our new \$250.0 million senior secured term loan B credit facility incurred to finance in part the THS acquisition (see Note 10, "Long-Term Debt", for additional information on our long-term debt). Our interest expense includes the amortization of debt issuance costs in fiscal 2018. We expensed \$0.4 million of unamortized debt issuance costs on the retirement of our former credit facility indebtedness. In addition, we incurred an additional \$0.9 million of accelerated amortization in fiscal 2018 related to an unscheduled \$25.0 million principal prepayment on the senior secured term loan B credit facility. At March 31, 2018, we had \$225.0 million principal outstanding with variable rate interest of approximately 6%.

Other expense. Other expense was \$5.6 million in fiscal 2018, compared to \$0.4 million in fiscal 2017, an increase of \$5.2 million. During fiscal 2018, we recorded approximately \$5.6 million of foreign exchange losses related to the THS acquisition, compared to \$0.4 million of foreign currency transaction losses in fiscal 2017. The one-time foreign currency related losses include \$3.3 million on a \$200.0 million CAD option contract to hedge part of the THS acquisition purchase price and \$2.3 million related to a derivative contract to hedge a \$112.8 million long term intercompany loan between Canada and the United States for the THS acquisition (see Note 2, "Fair Value Measurements", for additional information on the Acquisition Foreign Exchange Option and the Cross Currency Swap).

In fiscal 2017, we recognized a gain of \$0.2 million from sales of land and buildings which we were not utilizing.

Income taxes. Income tax expense was \$5.2 million in fiscal 2018, on pre-tax net income of \$18.4 million compared to income tax expense of \$4.1 million in fiscal 2017 on pre-tax net income of \$19.1 million, an increase of \$1.1 million. Our effective tax rates were 28.1% in fiscal 2018 and 21.5% in fiscal 2017. Our tax expense included discrete tax expense totaling \$0.5 million in fiscal 2018 and a tax benefit of \$0.6 fiscal 2017, respectively. Excluding these discrete events, our effective tax rate would have been 25.6% and 24.4% in fiscal 2018 and fiscal 2017, respectively.

On December 22, 2017, the United States enacted significant changes to the U.S. tax law following the passage and signing of H.R.1, "An Act to Provide for Reconciliation Pursuant to Titles II and V of the Concurrent Resolution on the Budget for Fiscal Year 2018" (the "Tax Act") (previously known as "The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act"). The Tax Act included significant changes to existing tax law, including a permanent reduction to the U.S. federal corporate income tax rate from 35% to 21%, a one-time repatriation tax on deferred foreign income ("Transition Tax"), deductions, credits and business-related exclusions. We estimate that \$5.7 million is payable to the United States Treasury in transition taxes over the next eight years. After accounting for the reduction of certain non-cash tax liabilities, the net impact to our tax provision for the effects of the Tax Act was \$0.8 million expense for fiscal 2018. See Note 16, "Income Taxes," to our consolidated financial statements, included elsewhere in this annual report, for further detail on income taxes.

We are in the process of evaluating the impact of the Tax Act to our expected tax rate in fiscal 2019. While the statutory U.S. corporate tax rate has decreased, we have also increased our interest expense in the United States in connection with the THS transaction, which reduces taxable income. As a result, we currently expect our fiscal 2019 effective tax rate to be similar to our fiscal 2018 rate after discrete events.

Net income available to Thermon Group Holdings, Inc. Net income available to the Company, after non-controlling interest, was \$11.9 million in fiscal 2018 as compared to \$14.6 million in fiscal 2017, a decrease of \$2.7 million or 19%. The decrease in fiscal 2018 net income is primarily due to a \$16.8 million increase in marketing, general and administrative and engineering expense primarily due to the THS operations and THS acquisition-related expenses. In addition, in fiscal 2018, THS-acquired intangible assets contributed \$4.4 million in increased amortization expense, and we experienced increases in interest expense, net and other expense of \$5.8 million and \$5.2 million, respectively, primarily due to interest expense on our new credit facility indebtedness and losses on foreign currency related hedges we entered into in fiscal 2018, respectively. These decreases were offset in part by a \$31.9 million increase in gross profit and \$1.0 million increase in income attributable to non-controlling interests due to an increase in Sumac's net income.

Year Ended March 31, 2017 ("Fiscal 2017") Compared to the Year Ended March 31, 2016 ("Fiscal 2016")

Revenue. Revenue for fiscal 2017 were \$264.1 million, compared to \$281.9 million for fiscal 2016, a decrease of \$17.8 million, or 6%, mostly attributable to decreases in Canada, the United States and Asia, offset in part by increased sales in Europe. Our sales mix in fiscal 2017 was 39% Greenfield and 61% MRO/UE compared

to 34% Greenfield and 66% MRO/UE in fiscal 2016.

In fiscal 2017, revenue grew in our Europe segment and declined in our Canada, United States and Asia segments. We are experiencing continued pricing pressure within most industries we serve. While there have been some recent increases in the price of oil, we are experiencing a continued deferral of capital and maintenance spending from our customers, particularly in the United States and Canada. Europe has been the recent exception to this trend. Fiscal 2017 revenue increased by \$5.8 million in our Europe segment or 9% as compared to fiscal 2016. Within our Europe segment, we are beginning to see increased demand in the downstream energy market, particularly in Russia, Eastern Europe and the Middle East. Fiscal 2017 revenue in Canada declined \$15.2 million or 27%. Canadian revenue continues to be impacted by low crude oil prices, which has resulted in the postponement or suspension of upstream exploration and production projects, particularly in the Canadian oil sands region, where the cost to extract oil is high. To a lesser degree, our fiscal 2017 Canada segment's revenues were also negatively impacted by the evacuation of Fort McMurray and the related suspension of oil sands facility projects. Fiscal 2017 revenue in the United States declined by \$6.2 million or 5%. Our IPI business contributed revenue of \$12.9 million and \$8.9

million in revenue in fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016, respectively, representing an increase of \$4.0 million. We acquired IPI on July 31, 2015; therefore, fiscal 2016 only contains nine months of IPI revenue, whereas fiscal 2017 contains twelve months of IPI revenue. Within the United States segment, excluding IPI, our revenue declined \$10.3 million or 9% in fiscal 2017 as compared to fiscal 2016. Greenfield and upgrade and expansion ("UE") demand in the U.S. gulf coast region remains relatively strong. However, we have encountered weakening demand in MRO sales related to the cycle of deferred maintenance spending we see in North America. Our Asia segment revenue declined by \$2.1 million or 6% in fiscal 2017 as compared to fiscal 2016, which is primarily attributable to a slow fourth quarter due to customer project timing.

Gross profit and margin. Gross profit totaled \$111.9 million in fiscal 2017, compared to \$131.3 million in fiscal 2016, a decrease of \$19.4 million, or 15%. The decline in gross profit is due to the decline in revenue, and a decline in our gross margin percentage. Gross margins decreased from 47% in fiscal 2016 to 42% in fiscal 2017. Our fiscal 2016 gross margins were within our expected gross margin historical range of 45%-50%, whereas our fiscal 2017 gross margins were below this range. Our fiscal 2017 gross margins were negatively impacted by an unfavorable product mix. In fiscal 2017, we experienced a higher concentration of Greenfield revenue, as well as a higher concentration of construction services, as compared to fiscal 2016. Our MRO sales include the greatest concentration of sales of our higher margin heat tracing cable. Greenfield revenue has lower gross margins than our MRO revenue due to a higher mix of third-party manufactured products, engineering costs and installation labor related costs.

Marketing, general and administrative and engineering. Marketing, general and administrative and engineering costs were \$74.3 million in fiscal 2017, compared to \$71.3 million in fiscal 2016, an increase of \$3.0 million, or 4%. As a percentage of total revenue, marketing, general and administrative and engineering costs were 28.1% and 25.3% in fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016, respectively. In fiscal 2017, depreciation expense increased by \$1.4 million over fiscal 2016 attributable to increased capital expenditures of \$12.6 million in fiscal 2016. Fiscal 2017 contains four additional months of on-going expenses from our IPI business that we acquired on July 31, 2015. As a result, fiscal 2017 reflects approximately \$1.0 million of additional marketing, general and administrative and engineering expense attributable to IPI. Additionally we noted an increase in our incentive bonus of \$0.3 million in fiscal 2017 due to reporting units achieving their business goals, with the remaining increase attributable mostly to higher salary and benefit costs.

Included in fiscal 2016 marketing, general and administrative and engineering expense is a \$0.5 million reduction of expense to correct a prior period accounting error related to the withholding of vested equity awards to satisfy employees' withholding tax obligations. See Note 1. "Organization and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies" to our consolidated financial statements included in Item 8 of this annual report. This correction of an error was offset by a \$0.6 million restructuring charge in Canada related to accrued employee severance payments and future lease payments on facilities we will no longer use.

Acquisition related contingent consideration accounted for as compensation. During fiscal 2016, we recorded \$5.7 million of acquisition related contingent consideration costs related to Sumac's \$5.9 million performance-based note. Since the performance-based note assumes the continued employment of Sumac's principals, the amount was recorded as compensation expense. No costs related to the Sumac contingent consideration were recorded in fiscal 2017. See Note 6. "Acquisitions, Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets" to our consolidated financial statements included in Item 8 of this annual report for further discussion.

Stock compensation expense. Stock compensation expense decreased \$0.3 million in fiscal 2017, primarily due to an award granted in fiscal 2016 to a newly hired member of our senior management team that had a one year vesting period and was fully expensed in fiscal 2016.

Impairment of intangible assets and goodwill. During fiscal 2016 Unitemp received notice that a distribution partner intended to end its relationship with the Company. Due to the forecasted revenue loss, as well as the fact Unitemp's

financial performance was below our forecast used at the acquisition date, we performed an impairment analysis. Based on the results of our impairment analysis it was determined the implied fair value of goodwill and the fair value of certain acquired intangible assets were below the assets carrying value. As a result of our assessment we impaired \$1.2 million of goodwill and \$0.5 million of intangibles assets related to the Unitemp acquisition. The Company determined that there were no impairments to goodwill or intangible assets in fiscal 2017.

Amortization of intangible assets. Amortization of intangible assets was \$11.8 million in fiscal 2017, compared to \$12.1 million in fiscal 2016, a decrease of \$0.3 million. The decrease in our amortization of intangible assets was primarily due to the finalization of our provisional purchase accounting for the IPI transaction in which we reduced the fair value and useful lives of customer relationships. As a result of these IPI purchase accounting adjustments, we recorded a cumulative reduction of amortization of intangible asset expense of \$0.3 million during fiscal 2017.

Interest expense, net. Interest expense, net totaled \$3.0 million in fiscal 2017, compared to \$3.7 million in fiscal 2016, a decrease of \$0.7 million. Interest expense on outstanding principal decreased by \$0.3 million in fiscal 2017 as compared to fiscal 2016. The decrease is attributed to a \$13.5 million scheduled reduction of outstanding principal on our senior secured credit facility as well as interest rate reductions realized from the first and second amendments to our credit agreement. In fiscal 2016, in connection with the second amendment, we incurred a \$0.3 million acceleration of deferred debt issuance costs which is included in interest expense. In fiscal 2017, interest income increased \$0.1 million, primarily due to a strategic decision to increase short term investments to generate interest income.

Other expense. Other expense was \$0.4 million in fiscal 2017, compared to \$0.7 million in fiscal 2016, a decrease of \$0.3 million. We experienced foreign currency exchange transaction losses of \$0.6 million and \$0.6 million in fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016, respectively. See Note 2, "Fair Value Measurements" to our consolidated financial statements included in Item 8 of this annual report for further discussion of our foreign currency exchange transactions. In fiscal 2017, the Company recorded gains on the sale of fixed assets in the amount of \$0.2 million compared to a loss on the sale of fixed assets of \$0.1 million in fiscal 2016.

Income taxes. Income tax expense was \$4.1 million in fiscal 2017, on pre-tax net income of \$19.1 million compared to income tax expense of \$8.7 million in fiscal 2016 on pre-tax net income of \$32.4 million, a decrease of \$4.6 million. Our effective tax rates were 21.5% in fiscal 2017 and 26.9% in fiscal 2016. Our tax expense included discrete tax benefits totaling \$0.6 million and \$0.8 million in fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016, respectively. Excluding these discrete events, our effective tax rate would have been 24.4% and 26.9% in fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016, respectively. The effective tax rate before discrete events was lower in fiscal 2017 primarily due to relatively low taxable income in the United States where the corporate tax rate is 35% and a higher proportion of pre-tax earnings in other jurisdictions with a collective average tax rate of approximately 24.4%. See Note 15, "Income Taxes," to our consolidated financial statements, included elsewhere in this annual report, for further detail on income taxes.

Net income available to Thermon Group Holdings, Inc. Net income available to the Company was \$14.6 million in fiscal 2017 as compared to \$23.0 million in fiscal 2016, a decrease of \$8.4 million. In fiscal 2017 our gross profit decreased by \$19.4 million as a result of decreased revenue and a lower gross margin percentage. Fiscal 2017 results included favorable reductions in contingent consideration of \$5.7 million related to the Sumac performance-based note which was recorded as compensation expense in fiscal 2016, a \$1.7 million reduction in goodwill and intangible impairment charges, and a \$1.0 million reduction in stock compensation, amortization of intangible assets, and other expense. These unfavorable results were partially offset by increases in marketing, general and administrative and engineering expenses of \$3.0 million primarily due to increases in depreciation expense and the incremental increase of four additional months of IPI related administrative and operating costs. Interest expense, net decreased \$0.8 million as a result of scheduled principal reductions and favorable reduction in debt amortization costs. Income tax expense decreased by \$4.6 million primarily as a result of our decreased pre-tax net income. Income attributable to non-controlling interest was \$0.3 million in fiscal 2017, a decrease of \$0.3 million as compared to fiscal 2016, due to a decline in Sumac net income.

## Contractual Obligations and Contingencies

Contractual Obligations. The following table summarizes our significant contractual payment obligations as of March 31, 2018 and the effect such obligations are expected to have on our liquidity position assuming all obligations reach maturity.

|       | Payment Due By Period |
|-------|-----------------------|
| Total |                       |

Edgar Filing: Thermon Group Holdings, Inc. - Form 10-K/A

|                                                                       | Less<br>than 1<br>Year | 1-3<br>Years | 3-5<br>Years | More<br>than 5<br>Years |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------|--------------|-------------------------|
| (dollars in thousands)                                                |                        |              |              |                         |
| Variable<br>rate<br>term<br>loan<br>(1)                               | \$225,000              | \$2,500      | \$5,000      | \$5,000                 |
| Interest<br>payments<br>on<br>variable<br>rate<br>term<br>loan<br>(2) | 69,939                 | 10,965       | 21,593       | 21,072                  |
| Operating<br>lease<br>obligations<br>(3)                              | 11,946                 | 3,152        | 4,222        | 2,718                   |
| Information<br>technology<br>service<br>agreements<br>(4)             | 1,019                  | 902          | 87           | 21                      |
| Total                                                                 | \$107,895              | \$17,519     | \$30,902     | \$28,811                |
|                                                                       | \$230,663              |              |              |                         |

- (1) Consists of quarterly scheduled principal payments commencing April 1, 2018 under our new term loan B credit facility of \$0.6 million through July 31, 2024, with the remaining principal balance being settled with a lump-sum payment of \$208.8 million due at maturity in October 2024. Please see Note 10, "Long-Term Debt" in our financial statements, for more information on our new term loan B credit facility.
- (2) Consists of estimated future term loan interest payments under our credit facility based on our current interest rate as of March 31, 2018.
- (3) We enter into operating leases in the normal course of business. Our operating leases include the leases on certain of our manufacturing and warehouse facilities, in addition to certain offices of our affiliates.
- (4) Represents the future annual service fees associated with certain information technology service agreements with several vendors.

Contingencies. We are involved in various legal and administrative proceedings that arise from time to time in the ordinary course of doing business. Some of these proceedings may result in fines, penalties or judgments being assessed against us, which may adversely affect our financial results. In addition, from time to time, we are involved in various disputes, which may or may not be settled prior to legal proceedings being instituted and which may result in losses in excess of accrued liabilities, if any, relating to such unresolved disputes. As of March 31, 2018, management believes that adequate reserves have been established for any probable and reasonably estimable losses. Expenses related to litigation reduce operating income. We do not believe that the outcome of any of these proceedings or disputes would have a significant adverse effect on our financial position, long-term results of operations, or cash flows. It is possible, however, that charges related to these matters could be significant to our results of operations or cash flows in any one accounting period.

The Company has no outstanding legal matters outside of matters arising in the ordinary course of business. We can give no assurances we will prevail in any of these matters.

To bid on or secure certain contracts, we are required at times to provide a performance guaranty to our customers in the form of a surety bond, standby letter of credit or foreign bank guaranty. On March 31, 2018, we had in place standby letters of credit, bank guarantees and performance bonds totaling \$20.4 million to back our various customer contracts. Our Indian subsidiary also has \$5.6 million in customs bonds outstanding.

#### Liquidity and Capital Resources

Our primary sources of liquidity are cash flows from operations and funds available under our revolving credit facility and other revolving lines of credit. Our primary liquidity needs are to finance our working capital, capital expenditures debt service needs and potential future acquisitions. In October 2017, we entered into a new credit agreement that provides for (i) a seven-year \$250.0 million variable rate senior secured term loan B facility and (ii) a five-year \$60.0 million senior secured revolving credit facility. At March 31, 2018, outstanding principal under the term loan B facility was \$225.0 million.

Cash and cash equivalents. At March 31, 2018, we had \$33.9 million in cash and cash equivalents. We maintain cash and cash equivalents at various financial institutions located in many countries throughout the world. Approximately \$7.4 million, or 22%, of these amounts were held in domestic accounts with various institutions and approximately \$26.5 million, or 78%, of these amounts were held in accounts outside of the United States with various financial institutions.

Investments. At March 31, 2018, we had \$1.0 million in investments. The investments have maturities that range from 90 days to one year. The investments are primarily in held in foreign accounts with various financial institutions.

Senior secured credit facility. See Note 10, “Long-Term Debt—Senior Secured Credit Facility” to our consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes thereto included in Item 8 below of this annual report for additional information on our senior secured term loan and revolving credit facilities, which is hereby incorporated by reference into this Item 2. At March 31, 2018, we had no outstanding borrowings under our revolving credit facility and \$55.4 million of available capacity thereunder, after taking into account the borrowing base and letters of credit outstanding, which totaled \$4.6 million. From time to time, we may choose to utilize our revolving credit facility to fund operations, acquisitions or other investments despite having cash available within our consolidated group in light of the cost, timing and other business considerations.

As of March 31, 2018, we had \$225.0 million of outstanding principal on our term loan B facility. Commencing April 1, 2018, we will be required to make quarterly principal payments of the term loan of \$0.6 million through July 31, 2024. Thereafter, the remaining principal balance will be settled with a lump-sum payment of \$208.8 million due at maturity of the

term loan in October 2024. In the fourth quarter of fiscal 2018, we made an optional debt prepayment of principal on the term loan B of \$25.0 million. From time to time, we may choose to make unscheduled and additional repayments of principal on the term loan B based on available cash flows.

**Guarantees; security.** The term loan is guaranteed by the Company and all of the Company's current and future wholly owned domestic material subsidiaries (the "US Subsidiary Guarantors"), subject to certain exceptions. Obligations of the Company under the revolving credit facility are guaranteed by the Company and the US Subsidiary Guarantors. The obligations of Thermon Canada Inc. (the "Canadian Borrower") under the revolving credit facility are guaranteed by the Company, Thermon Holding Corp. (the "US Borrower"), the US Subsidiary Guarantors and each of the wholly owned Canadian material subsidiaries of the Canadian Borrower, subject to certain exceptions. The term loan and the obligations of the US Borrower under the revolving credit facility are secured by a first lien on all of the Company's assets and the assets of the US Subsidiary Guarantors, including 100% of the capital stock of the US Subsidiary Guarantors and 65% of the capital stock of the first tier material foreign subsidiaries of the Company, the US Borrower and the US Subsidiary Guarantors, subject to certain exceptions. The obligations of the Canadian Borrower under the revolving credit facility are secured by a first lien on all of the Company's assets, the US Subsidiary Guarantors' assets, the Canadian Borrower's assets and the assets of the material Canadian subsidiaries of the Canadian Borrower, including 100% of the capital stock of the Canadian Borrower's material Canadian subsidiaries.

**Financial covenants.** The term loan is not subject to any financial covenants. The revolving credit facility requires the Company, on a consolidated basis, to maintain certain financial covenant ratios. The Company must maintain a consolidated leverage ratio on the last day of the following periods: 5.5:1.0 for December 31, 2017 through September 30, 2018; 5.0:1.0 for December 31, 2018 through September 30, 2019; 4.5:1.0 for December 31, 2019 through September 30, 2020; and 3.8:1.0 for December 31, 2020 and each fiscal quarter thereafter. In addition, on the last day of any period of four fiscal quarters, the Company must maintain a consolidated fixed charge coverage ratio of not less than 1.3:1.0. As of March 31, 2018, we were in compliance with all financial covenants of the credit facility.

**Restrictive covenants.** The credit agreement governing our credit facility contains various restrictive covenants that, among other things, restrict or limit our ability to (subject to certain negotiated exceptions): incur additional indebtedness; grant liens; make fundamental changes; sell assets; make restricted payments; enter into sales and leasebacks; make investments; prepay certain indebtedness; enter into transactions with affiliates; and enter into restrictive agreements.

**Repatriation considerations.** Given the Tax Act's significant changes and potential opportunities to repatriate cash tax free, we have reevaluated our current indefinite assertions. Accordingly, we will no longer assert a permanent reinvestment position in most of our foreign subsidiaries. We expect to repatriate certain earnings which will be subject to withholding taxes. These additional withholding taxes are being recorded as an additional deferred tax liability associated with the basis difference in such jurisdictions. Any changes made by foreign jurisdictions to their respective withholding rates could impact future tax expense and cash flow.

**Future capital requirements.** Our future capital requirements will depend on a number of factors. We believe that, based on our current level of operations, cash flow from operations and available cash, together with available borrowings under our revolving credit facility, will be adequate to meet our liquidity needs for the next 12 months. We cannot assure you that our business will generate sufficient cash flow from operations or that future borrowings will be available to us in an amount sufficient to enable us to service our indebtedness, including our credit facility borrowings, or to fund our other liquidity needs. In addition, upon the occurrence of certain events, such as a change of control, we could be required to repay or refinance our indebtedness. We cannot assure you that we will be able to refinance any of our indebtedness, including our credit facility, on commercially reasonable terms or at all.

In fiscal 2018, we invested \$10.0 million in capital expenditures. Sumac purchased \$4.6 million in property, plant and equipment, primarily related to leased equipment, of which \$0.9 million was sold to customers. We invested \$1.4

million in the implementation of our enterprise resource planning (ERP) software and an additional \$0.8 million related to upgrading our external website and other internally developed software. The remaining \$3.2 million represents our annual investments in technology, furniture and fixture replacements, and capital maintenance. Going forward, we expect to invest approximately \$9.0 million in fiscal 2019, including \$3.4 million of investments in equipment used in our manufacturing facilities, and \$0.9 million in land and building improvements. We estimate we will incur approximately \$0.8 million related to our multi-year ERP upgrade, which we estimate will be complete in fiscal 2020, and \$0.5 million related to the ongoing website upgrade in fiscal 2019. The remaining amount primarily relates to investments in computers and technology equipment to support our business. We will continue to invest in building portable power solutions used as rentals by our Sumac business based on market demand.

Year Ended March 31, 2018 ("Fiscal 2018") Compared to the Year Ended March 31, 2017 ("Fiscal 2017")

Net cash provided by operating activities totaled \$21.9 million for fiscal 2018 compared to \$26.4 million for fiscal 2017, a decrease of \$4.5 million. Our net income decreased from \$15.0 million in fiscal 2017 to \$13.2 million in fiscal 2018, a decrease of \$1.8 million. Non-cash reconciling items such as depreciation and amortization, stock compensation expense, changes in deferred taxes and other non-cash charges were \$20.3 million and \$18.4 million in fiscal 2018 and fiscal 2017, respectively. Additionally, in fiscal 2018 working capital accounts were a use of cash of \$4.6 million.

In fiscal 2018 our working capital assets increased representing a use of cash of \$31.6 million, and in fiscal 2017 our working capital assets decreased representing a source of cash of \$3.4 million. The comparative increase in the fiscal 2018 use of cash of \$35.0 million is primarily the result of an increase, or use of cash, in accounts receivable, inventory and costs in excess of billings of \$8.6 million, \$15.6 million and \$8.7 million, respectively. The increase in accounts receivable is primarily attributable to the increase in revenue in fiscal 2018. The increase in inventory is due to higher revenue and for the build-up of inventory for future periods and the increase in costs in excess of billing is related to the timing for billings on our turnkey projects. Our combined balances of accounts payable, accrued liabilities and other non-current liabilities were a source of cash of \$16.0 million in fiscal 2018, and a use of cash of \$7.8 million in fiscal 2017. The increase in accounts payable, accrued liabilities and other non-current liabilities is primarily attributable to vendor payment timing and an increase in accrued short-term incentives. Changes in our income taxes payable balances represented a source of cash of \$4.0 million in fiscal 2018 and a \$2.5 million use of cash in fiscal 2017.

Net cash used in investing activities totaled \$166.5 million for fiscal 2018 compared to \$52.0 million for fiscal 2017, an increase of \$114.5 million. In fiscal 2018, we acquired THS which resulted in a use of cash of \$202.7 million. Partially offsetting cash used to fund the THS acquisition was a comparative \$36.7 million source of cash from the decrease in purchases of investments and a comparative \$53.4 million source of cash from the increase in the sale of investments in fiscal 2018.

Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities totaled \$133.9 million in fiscal 2018, compared to \$(14.7) million for fiscal 2017, an increase of \$148.6 million cash provided by financing activities. The increase in the source of cash is primarily attributable to the funding of the new term loan B credit facility which was a source of cash of \$250.0 million, offset in part by the repayment of the extinguished credit facility of \$91.0 million, and an unscheduled repayment of \$25.0 million on the term loan B in fiscal 2018. Additionally, the Company had borrowings of \$10.0 million from the revolving credit facility during fiscal 2018 which were repaid in full at the end of the reporting period and paid \$9.7 million of debt issuance and debt discounts related to the new term loan B credit facility. See Note 10, "Long-Term Debt" for additional information on our term loan B credit facility.

Year Ended March 31, 2017 ("Fiscal 2017") Compared to the Year Ended March 31, 2016 ("Fiscal 2016")

Net cash provided by operating activities totaled \$26.4 million for fiscal 2017 compared to \$47.9 million for fiscal 2016, a decrease of \$21.5 million. Our net income decreased from \$23.7 million in fiscal 2016 to \$15.0 million in fiscal 2017. The lower net income in fiscal 2017 is primarily attributable to our \$17.8 million decline in revenue and decline in gross margin percentage. Non-cash reconciling items such as depreciation and amortization, stock compensation expense, changes in deferred taxes and other non-cash charges were \$18.4 million and \$18.7 million in fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016, respectively. Depreciation and amortization expense increased \$0.4 million mostly attributable to our recent acquisitions and an increase in capital expenditures in fiscal 2016. In fiscal 2017 we released a reserve for uncertain tax positions of \$0.2 million, as the tax periods are no longer subject to examination. Also in fiscal 2016, we recorded a \$1.7 million impairment of Unitemp's goodwill and other intangible assets.

In fiscal 2017 our assets decreased representing a source of cash of \$3.4 million, and in fiscal 2016 our assets also decreased representing a source of cash of \$4.4 million. The comparative decline of \$1.0 million is primarily a result of an increase in accounts receivable, or use of cash, of \$10.4 million partially offset by decreases, or source of cash, of \$4.9 million, \$2.9 million, and \$1.6 million in inventories, cost in excess of billings, and other non-current and current assets, respectively. Our combined balances of accounts payable, accrued liabilities and other non-current liabilities were a use of cash of \$7.8 million in fiscal 2017, and a \$0.4 million source of cash in fiscal 2016. The increase in the use of cash from fiscal 2017 to fiscal 2016 is primarily related to the payment of the \$5.8 million contingent consideration for Sumac, and a \$2.6 million decrease, or use of cash, in accrued liabilities and non-current liabilities. Changes in our income taxes payable balances represented a use of cash of \$2.5 million in fiscal 2017 and a \$0.8 million source of cash in fiscal 2016. The comparative increase in the use of cash of \$3.3 million is primarily a result of reduced pre-tax net income in fiscal 2017 as compared to fiscal 2016.

Net cash used in investing activities totaled \$52.0 million for fiscal 2017 compared to \$41.6 million for fiscal 2016, an increase of \$10.4 million. In fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016, we spent \$8.4 million and \$12.6 million, respectively, to purchase property, plant and equipment. In fiscal 2017, we used \$44.8 million to purchase short term investments. In fiscal 2016 we paid \$31.2 million to acquire Sumac and IPI.

Net cash used in financing activities totaled \$14.7 million in fiscal 2017, compared to \$15.0 million for fiscal 2016, a decrease of \$0.4 million. In both periods we made \$13.5 million of scheduled payments on our credit facility. The primary drivers of the \$0.4 million comparative decrease in cash used in financing activities relates to the benefit from excess tax deductions from option exercises, which was a use of cash of \$0.4 million in fiscal 2017 and \$0.1 million source of cash in fiscal 2016, and a \$0.6 million decrease in cash used to repurchase employee stock awards upon vesting to satisfy their tax obligation in fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016, partially offset by a decrease in cash used for debt issuance cost of \$0.3 million.

#### Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

We do not have any off balance sheet arrangements. In addition, we do not have any interest in entities referred to as variable interest entities, which include special purpose entities and other structured finance entities.

#### Effect of Inflation

While inflationary increases in certain input costs, such as wages, have an impact on our operating results, inflation has had minimal net impact on our operating results during the last three years, as overall inflation has been offset by lower commodity prices for our core production materials. We cannot assure you, however, that we will not be affected by general inflation in the future.

#### Seasonality

Demand for our products depends in large part upon the level of capital and maintenance expenditures by many of our customers and end users, in particular those customers in the oil and gas, refining, chemical processing and transportation markets. These customers' expenditures historically have been cyclical in nature and vulnerable to economic downturns. In addition, quarterly revenues for the heat tracing business are impacted by the level and timing of large Greenfield projects that may be occurring at any given time. Our operating expenses remain relatively consistent with some variability related to overall headcount of the Company.

Our quarterly operating results may fluctuate based on the cyclical pattern of industries to which we provide heat tracing solutions and the seasonality of MRO/UE demand for our heat tracing products. Most of our heat tracing customers perform preventative maintenance prior to the winter season, typically making our second and third fiscal quarters the largest for MRO/UE revenue. However, revenues from Greenfield projects are not seasonal and depend on the capital spending environment and project timing.

THS typically experiences more pronounced seasonality than our legacy heat tracing business, with a noticeable increase in revenue and profitability typically beginning in the third fiscal quarter and continuing during the winter months through the end of the fourth fiscal quarter.

#### Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

The preparation of our financial statements in accordance with GAAP requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues, expenses and related disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities. We base our estimates on past experience and other assumptions that we believe are reasonable under

the circumstances, and we evaluate these estimates on an ongoing basis. Our critical accounting policies are those that materially affect our financial statements and involve difficult, subjective or complex judgments by management. Our most significant financial statement estimates include revenue recognition, allowances for bad debts, warranty reserves, inventory reserves and potential litigation claims and settlements.

Although these estimates are based on management's best knowledge of current events and actions that may impact the Company in the future, actual results may be materially different from the estimates.

Revenue recognition. Revenues from sales of products are recognized when persuasive evidence of an agreement exists, delivery of the product has occurred, the fee is fixed or determinable, and collectability is probable.

On average, less than 20% of our annual revenues are derived from the installation of heat tracing solutions for which we apply construction-type accounting. These construction-related contracts are awarded on a competitive bid and negotiated basis. We offer our customers a range of contracting options, including cost-reimbursable, fixed-price and hybrid, which has both cost-reimbursable and fixed-price characteristics. Most of our construction contract revenue is recognized using either the percentage-of-completion method, based on the percentage that actual costs-to-date bear to total estimated costs to complete each contract or as it relates to cost-reimbursable projects, revenue is recognized as work is performed. We follow the guidance of FASB ASC Revenue Recognition Topic 605-35 for accounting policies relating to our use of the percentage-of-completion method, estimating costs and revenue recognition, including the recognition of profit incentives, unapproved change orders and claims and combining and segmenting contracts. We utilize the cost-to-cost approach to measure the extent of progress toward completion, as we believe this method is less subjective than relying on assessments of physical progress. Under the cost-to-cost approach, the use of total estimated cost to complete each contract is a significant variable in the process of determining recognized revenue and is a significant factor in the accounting for contracts. Significant estimates that impact the cost to complete each contract are costs of engineering, materials, components, equipment, labor and subcontractors; labor productivity; schedule durations, including subcontractors and supplier progress; liquidated damages; contract disputes, including claims; achievement of contractual performance requirements; and contingency, among others. The cumulative impact of revisions in total cost estimates as contracts progress is reflected in the period in which these changes become known, including the recognition of any losses expected to be incurred on contracts in progress. Due to the various estimates inherent in our construction contract accounting, actual results could differ from those estimates. Our historical construction contract cost estimates have generally been accurate, and management does not believe that there is a reasonable likelihood that there will be a material change in future estimates or the methodology used to calculate these estimates.

Sales which are not accounted for under ASC 605-35 may have multiple elements, including heat tracing product, engineering and "field" services such as inspection, repair and/or training. We assess such revenue arrangements to determine the appropriate units of accounting. Each deliverable provided under multiple-element arrangements is considered a separate unit of accounting. Revenue associated with the sale of a product is recognized upon delivery, while the revenue for engineering and field services is recognized as services are rendered, limited to the amount of consideration which is not contingent upon the successful provision of future products or services under the arrangement. Amounts assigned to each unit of accounting are based on an allocation of total arrangement consideration using a hierarchy of estimated selling price for the deliverables. The selling price used for each deliverable will be based on Vendor Specific Objective Evidence ("VSOE"), if available, Third Party Evidence ("TPE"), if VSOE is not available, or estimated selling price, if neither VSOE nor TPE is available. We have completed the evaluation of the impact of Accounting Standard Update 2014-9 will have on our performance obligations and the method which we determine and allocate the price of our contracts. See Note 1 ("Organization and Summary of Accounting Policies") to our consolidated financial statements included in Item 8 of this annual report for additional information on the impact of the implementation of Accounting Standard Update 2014-9.

Estimating allowances, specifically the allowance for doubtful accounts and the adjustment for excess and obsolete inventories. The Company's receivables are recorded at cost when earned and represent claims against third parties that will be settled in cash. The carrying value of the Company's receivables, net of allowance for doubtful accounts, represents their estimated net realizable value. If events or changes in circumstances indicate specific receivable balances may be impaired, further consideration is given to the Company's ability to collect those balances and the allowance is adjusted accordingly. The Company has established an allowance for doubtful accounts based upon an analysis of aged receivables. Past-due receivable balances are written-off when the Company's internal collection efforts have been unsuccessful in collecting the amounts due.

The Company's primary base of customers operates in the oil, chemical processing and power generation industries. Although the Company has a concentration of credit risk within these industries, the Company has not experienced significant collection losses on sales to these customers. The Company's foreign receivables are not concentrated

within any one geographic segment nor are they subject to any current economic conditions that would subject the Company to unusual risk. The Company does not generally require collateral or other security from customers.

We perform credit evaluations of new customers and sometimes require deposits, prepayments or use of trade letters of credit to mitigate our credit risk. Allowance for doubtful account balances were \$1.2 million and \$0.5 million as of March 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. Although we have fully provided for these balances, we continue to pursue collection of these receivables.

We write down our inventory for estimated excess or obsolete inventory equal to the difference between the cost of inventory and estimated fair market value based on assumptions of future demand and market conditions. Fair market value is determined quarterly by comparing inventory levels of individual products and components to historical usage rates, current backlog and estimated future sales and by analyzing the age and potential applications of inventory, in order to identify specific products and components of inventory that are judged unlikely to be sold. Our finished goods inventory consists primarily of

completed electrical cable that has been manufactured for various heat tracing solutions. Most of our manufactured product offerings are built to industry standard specifications that have general purpose applications and therefore are sold to a variety of customers in various industries. Some of our products, such as custom orders and ancillary components outsourced from third-party manufacturers, have more specific applications and therefore may be at a higher risk of inventory obsolescence. Inventory is written-off in the period in which the disposal occurs. Actual future write-offs of inventory for salability and obsolescence reasons may differ from estimates and calculations used to determine valuation allowances due to changes in customer demand, customer negotiations, product application, technology shifts and other factors. Our allowance for excess and obsolete inventories was \$2.1 million and \$1.3 million at March 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. Historically, inventory obsolescence and potential excess cost adjustments have been within our expectations, and management does not believe that there is a reasonable likelihood that there will be a material change in future estimates or assumptions used to calculate the inventory valuation reserves.

Significant judgments and estimates must be made and used in connection with establishing these allowances. If our assumptions used to calculate these allowances do not agree with our future ability to collect outstanding receivables, actual demand for our inventory, or the number of products and installations returned under warranty, additional provisions may be needed and our future results of operations could be adversely affected.

Valuation of long-lived, goodwill and other intangible assets. We evaluate goodwill for impairment annually during the fourth quarter of our fiscal year, or more frequently when indicators of impairment are present. We operate as four reportable segments based on four geographic countries or regions. Within these four reportable segments, we have seven reporting units, each of which is assessed for potential impairments. We perform a qualitative analysis to determine whether it is more likely than not that the fair value of goodwill is less than its carrying amount. Some of the impairment indicators we consider include significant differences between the carrying amount and the estimated fair value of our assets and liabilities; macroeconomic conditions such as a deterioration in general economic condition or limitations on accessing capital; industry and market considerations such as a deterioration in the environment in which we operate and an increased competitive environment; cost factors such as increases in raw materials, labor, or other costs that have a negative effect on earnings and cash flows; overall financial performance such as negative or declining cash flows or a decline in actual or planned revenue or earnings compared with actual and projected results of relevant prior periods; other relevant events such as litigation, changes in management, key personnel, strategy or customers; the testing for recoverability of our long-lived assets; and a potential decrease in share price. We evaluate the significance of identified events and circumstances on the basis of the weight of evidence along with how they could affect the relationship between the reporting unit's fair value and carrying amount, including positive mitigating events and circumstances. If we determine it is more likely than not that the fair value of goodwill is less than its carrying amount, then a second step is performed to quantify the amount of goodwill impairment. If impairment is indicated, a goodwill impairment charge is recorded to write the goodwill down to its implied fair value. In fiscal 2016, we recorded a \$1.2 million goodwill impairment charge related to Unitemp, as our expectations of future revenue and profitability was below those estimated at the time of the acquisition, and impaired an additional \$0.5 million of other intangibles as their fair value was less than their carrying value. In fiscal 2018 and 2017, the Company determined that no impairment of goodwill existed.

Other intangible assets include indefinite lived intangible assets for which we must also perform an annual test of impairment. The Company's indefinite lived intangible assets consist primarily of trademarks. The fair value of the Company's trademarks is calculated using a "relief from royalty payments" methodology. This approach involves first estimating reasonable royalty rates for each trademark, then applying these royalty rates to a net sales stream and discounting the resulting cash flows to determine the fair value. The royalty rate is estimated using both a market and income approach. The market approach relies on the existence of identifiable transactions in the marketplace involving the licensing of trademarks similar to those owned by the Company. The income approach uses a projected pretax profitability rate relevant to the licensed income stream. We believe the use of multiple valuation techniques

results in a more accurate indicator of the fair value of each trademark. This fair value is then compared with the carrying value of each trademark. The results of this test during the fourth quarter of our fiscal year indicated that there was no impairment of our indefinite life intangible assets during fiscal 2018 or fiscal 2017.

Accounting for income taxes. We account for income taxes under the asset and liability method that requires the recognition of deferred tax assets and liabilities for the expected future tax consequences of events that have been recognized in our financial statements or tax returns. Judgment is required in assessing the future tax consequences of events that have been recognized in our financial statements or tax returns. Variations in the actual outcome of these future tax consequences could materially impact our financial position, results of operations or effective tax rate.

Significant judgment is required in determining our worldwide income tax provision. In the ordinary course of a global business, there are many transactions and calculations where the ultimate tax outcome is uncertain. Some of these

uncertainties arise as a consequence of revenue sharing and cost reimbursement arrangements among related entities, the process of identifying items of revenue and expense that qualify for preferential tax treatment, and segregation of foreign and domestic earnings and expenses to avoid double taxation. Although we believe that our estimates are reasonable, the final tax outcome of these matters could be different from that which is reflected in our historical income tax provisions and accruals. Such differences could have a material effect on our income tax provision and net income in the period in which such determination is made.

In estimating future tax consequences, all expected future events are considered other than enactments of changes in tax laws or rates. Valuation allowances are established when necessary to reduce deferred tax assets to amounts which are more likely than not to be realized. We consider future growth, forecasted earnings, future taxable income, the mix of earnings in the jurisdictions in which we operate, historical earnings, taxable income in prior years, if carryback is permitted under the law, and prudent and feasible tax planning strategies in determining the need for a valuation allowance. In the event we were to determine that we would not be able to realize all or part of our net deferred tax assets in the future, an adjustment to the deferred tax assets valuation allowance would be charged to earnings in the period in which we make such a determination, or goodwill would be adjusted at our final determination of the valuation allowance related to an acquisition within the measurement period. If we later determine that it is more likely than not that the net deferred tax assets would be realized, we would reverse the applicable portion of the previously provided valuation allowance as an adjustment to earnings at such time. The amount of income tax we pay is subject to ongoing audits by federal, state and foreign tax authorities, which often result in proposed assessments. Our estimate of the potential outcome for any uncertain tax issue is highly judgmental. We account for these uncertain tax issues pursuant to ASC 740, Income Taxes, which contains a two-step approach to recognizing and measuring uncertain tax positions taken or expected to be taken in a tax return. The first step is to determine if the weight of available evidence indicates that it is more likely than not that the tax position will be sustained on audit, including resolution of any related appeals or litigation processes. The second step is to measure the tax benefit as the largest amount that is more than 50% likely to be realized upon ultimate settlement. Although we believe we have adequately reserved for our uncertain tax positions, no assurance can be given with respect to the final outcome of these matters. We adjust reserves for our uncertain tax positions due to changing facts and circumstances, such as the closing of a tax audit, judicial rulings, refinement of estimates or realization of earnings or deductions that differ from our estimates. To the extent that the final outcome of these matters is different than the amounts recorded, such differences generally will impact our provision for income taxes in the period in which such a determination is made. Our provisions for income taxes include the impact of reserve provisions and changes to reserves that are considered appropriate and also include the related interest and penalties.

We expect to repatriate certain foreign earnings from jurisdictions that are subject to withholding taxes. These additional withholding taxes are being recorded as an additional deferred tax liability associated with the basis difference in such jurisdictions.

**Loss contingencies.** We accrue for probable losses from contingencies including legal defense costs, on an undiscounted basis, when such costs are considered probable of being incurred and are reasonably estimable. We periodically evaluate available information, both internal and external, relative to such contingencies and adjust this accrual as necessary. Disclosure of a contingency is required if there is at least a reasonable possibility that a loss has been incurred. In determining whether a loss should be accrued we evaluate, among other factors, the degree of probability of an unfavorable outcome and the ability to make a reasonable estimate of the amount of loss.

**Stock-based compensation expense.** We account for share-based payments to employees in accordance with ASC 718, Compensation-Stock Compensation, which requires that share-based payments (to the extent they are compensatory) be recognized in our consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income based on their fair values.

As required by ASC 718, we recognize stock-based compensation expense for share-based payments that are expected to vest. In determining whether an award is expected to vest, we use an estimated, forward-looking forfeiture rate

based upon our historical forfeiture rates. Stock-based compensation expense recorded using an estimated forfeiture rate is updated for actual forfeitures quarterly. To the extent our actual forfeitures are different than our estimates, we record a true-up for the differences in the period that the awards vest, and such true-ups could materially affect our operating results. We also consider on a quarterly basis whether there have been any significant changes in facts and circumstances that would affect our expected forfeiture rate.

We are also required to determine the fair value of stock-based awards at the grant date. For option awards that are subject to service conditions and/or performance conditions, we estimate the fair values of employee stock options using a Black-Scholes-Merton valuation model. For restricted stock awards and restricted stock units, fair value is determined by the market price of our common stock as of the grant date. Some of our option grants and awards included a market condition for which we used a Monte Carlo pricing model to establish grant date fair value. These determinations require judgment,

including estimating expected volatility. If actual results differ significantly from these estimates, stock- based compensation expense and our results of operations could be impacted.

#### Recent Accounting Pronouncements

**Revenue Recognition** - In May 2014, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2014-09 "Revenue from Contracts with Customers" (Topic 606), which amends the existing revenue recognition requirements and guidance. The core principle of the new standard is to recognize revenue that reflects the consideration the Company expects to receive for goods or services when or as the promised goods or services are transferred to customers. Topic 606 requires more judgment than current guidance, as management will now be required to: (i) identify each performance obligation in contracts with customers, (ii) estimate any variable consideration included in the transaction price and (iii) allocate the transaction price to each performance obligation. The new revenue standard may be applied retrospectively to each prior period presented or retrospectively with the cumulative effect recognized as of the date of adoption. The Company adopted the amended guidance using the modified retrospective method as of April 1, 2018.

To assess the impact of the standard, we utilize internal resources to lead the implementation effort and supplemented our internal resources with external consultants. As of March 31, 2018, the Company has completed the evaluation of its revenue streams and has reviewed a sample of customer contracts that we believe fairly represent contract traits that could be accounted for differently under amended guidance. The Company has begun evaluating the potential impact of the new revenue standard on each of the selected contracts including: (i) estimating the contract consideration under the new standard, (ii) identifying the performance obligations within the customer contracts, (iii) calculating the anticipated allocation of contract consideration to each performance obligation, (iv) determining the timing of revenue recognition for each performance obligation, and (v) determining the classification of the contract revenue for disclosure purposes. As a result of the evaluation, the Company has identified certain engineering services revenue related to projects on existing facilities that will now be deferred, until delivery of product, as a fulfillment obligation under the amended guidance, as well as other minor changes in accounting. The transition adjustment related to the adoption is estimated to be immaterial (less than 1% of total revenue for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018 and total shareholders' equity as of March 31, 2018), and we do not expect the adoption of this standard to materially impact the amount or timing of our revenue going forward. An adjustment will be recorded to our fiscal 2019 beginning retained earnings for the cumulative effect of the change. We intend to provide additional disclosures as required by the new standard, which we are currently assessing, in our quarterly report on Form 10-Q for the first quarter of fiscal 2019.

**Stock Compensation**- In March 2016, the Financial Accounting Standards Board issued Accounting Standards Update 2016-09 "Compensation-Stock Compensation" (Topic 718), which changes the accounting for certain aspects of share-based payments to employees. The new guidance requires excess tax benefits and tax deficiencies to be recorded in the income statement when the awards vest or are settled. Additionally, cash flows related to excess tax benefits will no longer be separately classified as a financing activity and will be included as an operating activity on the consolidated statements of cash flows. The guidance allows for an accounting policy election to account for forfeitures as they occur. The standard is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2016, including interim periods within those fiscal years. We adopted this standard effective April 1, 2017 and it did not have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

**Inventory**- In July 2015, the Financial Accounting Standards Board issued Accounting Standards Update 2015-11 "Simplifying the Measurement of Inventory" (Topic 330). Under the new guidance, inventory is measured at the lower of cost and net realizable value, and the new guidance eliminates the use of replacement cost and net realizable value less a normal profit margin as techniques to value inventory. Net realizable value is defined as the estimated selling price in the ordinary course of business, less reasonably predictable costs of completion, disposal and transportation. The new guidance will be applied prospectively for annual periods and interim periods within fiscal years beginning

after December 15, 2016. We adopted this standard effective April 1, 2017 and it did not have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

Financial Instruments- In January 2016, the Financial Accounting Standards Board issued Accounting Standards Update 2016-01 "Financial Instruments-Overall" (Subtopic 825-10), which amends the guidance on the classification and measurement of financial instruments. The amendment requires all equity investments to be measured at fair value with changes in the fair value recognized through earnings. The amendment also requires an entity to present separately in other comprehensive income the portion of the total change in the fair value of a liability resulting from a change in the credit risk when an entity has elected the fair value option. The guidance eliminates the requirement to disclose the methods and significant assumptions used to estimate the fair value that is required to be disclosed for financial instruments measured at amortized cost on the balance sheet. The new guidance is effective for fiscal years and interim periods within those fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017. Early adoption is permitted for certain provisions of the accounting standards update. Upon the adoption of the standard, an entity will be required to make a cumulative-effect adjustment to retained earnings as of

the beginning of such reporting period. We are currently evaluating when to adopt this standard. Upon adoption, we do not anticipate this standard will have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

**Leases-** In February 2016, the Financial Accounting Standards Board issued Accounting Standards Update 2016-02 "Leases," which provides guidance on the recognition, measurement, presentation and disclosure on leases. Under the standard substantially all leases will be reported on the balance sheet as right-of-use assets and lease liabilities. The new guidance is effective for fiscal years and interim periods within those fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018. Early adoption is permitted. We are currently evaluating the requirements of the standard and have not yet determined its impact on our consolidated financial statements.

**Financial Instruments-** In June 2016, the Financial Accounting Standards Board issued Accounting Standards Update 2016-13 "Financial Instruments-Credit Losses" (Topic 326), which amends the guidance on the impairment of financial instruments. The standard adds an impairment model, referred to as current expected credit loss, which is based on expected losses rather than incurred losses. The standard applies to most debt instruments, trade receivables, lease receivables, reinsurance receivables, financial guarantees and loan commitments. Under the guidance, companies are required to disclose credit quality indicators disaggregated by year of origination for a five-year period. The new guidance is effective for fiscal years and interim periods within those fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019. We do not anticipate this will have a material impact to our consolidated financial statements.

**Statement of Cash Flows-** In August 2016, the Financial Accounting Standards Board issued Accounting Standards Update 2016-15 "Statement of Cash Flows" (Topic 230), which amends Topic 230 of the accounting standards codification (ASC) to add or clarify guidance on the classification of certain cash receipts and payments in the statement of cash flows. The standard addresses eight types of cash flows, some of which we believe could or will impact our financial statements upon adoption, including debt prepayment or debt extinguishment costs, contingent consideration payments made after a business combination, and proceeds from the settlement of insurance claims. Under the guidance, cash payments for debt prepayment or extinguishment costs must be classified as cash outflows from financing activities. Contingent consideration payments that were not made soon after a business combination must be separated and classified in operating and financing activities. Cash payments up to the amount of the contingent consideration liability recognized as of the acquisition dates, including any measurement-period adjustments, should be classified in financing activities, while any excess cash payments should be classified in operating activities. Cash proceeds from the settlement of insurance claims should be classified on the basis of the nature of the loss. The guidance is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim periods within those years. Early adoption is permitted for all entities. Entities must apply the guidance retrospectively to all periods presented but may be applied prospectively if retrospective application would be impracticable. We do not anticipate this will have a material impact to our consolidated financial statements.

#### Non-GAAP Financial Measures

Disclosure in this annual report of "Adjusted EPS," "Adjusted EBITDA," "Adjusted Net Income," "Free cash flow" and "Return on equity," which are "non-GAAP financial measures" as defined under the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), are intended as supplemental measures of our financial performance that are not required by, or presented in accordance with, U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP"). "Adjusted Net Income" and "Adjusted fully diluted earnings per share (or EPS)" represents net income attributable to Thermon before acquisition-related expenses, a one-time loss on certain foreign currency hedges entered into in connection with the THS acquisition, a one-time repatriation tax on deferred foreign income as a result of the tax reform legislation, adjustments to our deferred tax liability for a tax rate change, amortization of intangible assets, and the income tax effect on any non-tax adjustments, per fully-diluted common share in the case of Adjusted EPS. Note that the Company now presents Non-GAAP Adjusted EPS to include the impact of intangible amortization. "Adjusted

EBITDA" represents net income attributable to Thermon before interest expense (net of interest income), income tax expense, depreciation and amortization expense, stock-based compensation expense, income attributable to non-controlling interests, acquisition-related expenses and a one-time loss on certain foreign currency hedges entered into in connection with the THS acquisition. "Return on equity" for the three month periods ended March 31, 2018 and 2017, represents Adjusted EBITDA for each respective period that is multiplied by four to represent a full year's results, divided by the average of total equity at March 31 and December 31 for each respective period. "Return on equity" for the year ended March 31, 2018 and 2017, represents Adjusted EBITDA for each respective year, divided by the average of total equity for each respective fiscal year. We believe that the average total equity properly accounts for net income that occurred during the three months and years ended March 31, 2018 and 2017. "Free cash flow" represents cash provided by operating activities less cash used for the purchase of property, plant and equipment, net of sales of rental equipment and proceeds from sales of land and buildings.

We believe these non-GAAP financial measures are meaningful to our investors to enhance their understanding of our financial performance and are frequently used by securities analysts, investors and other interested parties to compare our performance with the performance of other companies that report Adjusted EPS, Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted Net Income, or Return on equity. Adjusted EPS, Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted Net Income and Return on equity should be considered in addition to, not as substitutes for, income from operations, net income, net income per share, and other measures of financial performance reported in accordance with GAAP. We provide Free cash flow as a measure of our liquidity. Our calculation of Adjusted EPS, Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted Net Income, Free cash flow and Return on equity may not be comparable to similarly titled measures reported by other companies.

The following table reconciles net income to Adjusted EBITDA and Return on equity for the periods presented:

|                                                             | Year Ended March 31, |          |          |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|----------|----------|
|                                                             | 2018                 | 2017     | 2016     |
| Net income available to Thermon Group Holdings, Inc.        | \$11,913             | \$14,641 | \$23,009 |
| Interest expense, net                                       | 8,754                | 2,952    | 3,719    |
| Income tax expense                                          | 5,170                | 4,098    | 8,716    |
| Depreciation and amortization                               | 24,420               | 17,832   | 17,409   |
| Stock-based compensation                                    | 3,519                | 3,402    | 3,749    |
| Sumac acquisition related contingent consideration          | —                    | —        | 5,706    |
| Income attributable to noncontrolling interest in Sumac THS | 1,306                | 343      | 641      |
| acquisition related foreign exchange losses                 | 5,594                | —        | —        |
| THS acquisition related expenses                            | 4,093                | —        | —        |
| Cost of restructuring Canadian                              | —                    | —        | 578      |

|                |          |          |          |   |
|----------------|----------|----------|----------|---|
| operations     |          |          |          |   |
| Impairment of  |          |          |          |   |
| intangible     |          |          |          |   |
| assets and     |          |          |          |   |
| goodwill       | —        | —        | 1,713    |   |
| related to     |          |          |          |   |
| Unitemp        |          |          |          |   |
| acquisition    |          |          |          |   |
| Adjusted       |          |          |          |   |
| EBITDA         | \$64,769 | \$43,268 | \$65,240 |   |
| Average total  |          |          |          |   |
| shareholders'  |          |          |          |   |
| equity for the |          |          |          |   |
| twelve month   | 326,678  | 305,602  | 285,234  |   |
| period ended   |          |          |          |   |
| March 31       |          |          |          |   |
| Return on      |          |          |          |   |
| Equity -       |          |          |          |   |
| non-GAAP       | 20       | % 14     | % 23     | % |
| basis          |          |          |          |   |

The following table reconciles net income to Adjusted net income and Adjusted EPS for the periods presented:

| Year ended March 31,                                             |          |          |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|----------|
| 2018                                                             | 2017     | 2016     |
| Net income available to Thermon Group Holdings, Inc.             |          |          |
| \$11,913                                                         | \$14,641 | \$23,009 |
| THS acquisition related expense                                  |          |          |
| 4,093                                                            | —        | —        |
| THS acquisition related foreign exchange losses                  |          |          |
| 5,594                                                            | —        | —        |
| Tax reform related expense                                       |          |          |
| 1,014                                                            | —        | —        |
| Acceleration of unamortized debt costs                           |          |          |
| 880                                                              | —        | 302      |
| Tax effect of Canadian tax rate change on deferred tax liability |          |          |
| —                                                                | —        | 455      |
| Sumac acquisition related contingent consideration accounted for |          |          |
| —                                                                | —        | 5,706    |

as  
 compensation  
 Cost  
 of  
 restructuring — 578  
 Canadian  
 operations  
 Release  
 of  
 deferred  
 tax  
 liability  
 for  
 undistributed (555 ) (1,281 )  
 foreign  
 earnings  
 and  
 uncertain  
 tax  
 positions  
 Impairment  
 of  
 intangible  
 assets  
 and  
 goodwill — 1,713  
 related  
 to  
 Unitemp  
 acquisition  
 Tax  
 effect  
 of (2,260 ) — (1,552 )  
 financial  
 adjustments

Adjusted  
 Net  
 Income  
 - \$20,680 \$14,086 \$28,930  
 non-GAAP  
 basis  
 (former  
 presentation)  
 Adjusted \$0.63 \$0.43 \$0.89  
 fully-diluted  
 earnings  
 per  
 common  
 share  
 -

non-GAAP  
basis  
(former  
presentation)

Amortization  
of  
\$16,458 \$11,772 \$12,112  
intangible  
assets  
Tax  
effect  
of (4,687 ) (3,626 ) (3,258 )  
intangible  
amortization  
Adjusted  
net  
\$32,451 \$22,232 \$37,784  
income  
(non-GAAP)

Impact  
of  
intangible  
amortization  
to  
\$0.36 \$0.25 \$0.27  
fully-diluted  
earnings  
per  
share  
(non-GAAP)

Adjusted-fully  
diluted  
earnings  
per  
common  
share  
\$0.99 \$0.68 \$1.16  
(non-GAAP)  
(new  
presentation)  
(1)

Fully-diluted  
common  
shares  
- 32,797 32,633 32,593  
non-GAAP  
basis  
(thousands)

(1) The Company now presents non-GAAP Adjusted EPS to include the impact of intangible amortization.

The following table reconciles cash provided by operating activities to Free cash flow for the periods presented:

|                                                                                 | Year Ended March 31, |          |           |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|----------|-----------|
|                                                                                 | 2018                 | 2017     | 2016      |
| Cash provided by operating activities                                           | \$21,915             | \$26,440 | \$47,920  |
| Less: Purchases of property, plant and equipment, net of rental equipment sales | (9,072 )             | (8,020 ) | (10,388 ) |
| Free cash flow provided                                                         | \$12,843             | \$18,420 | \$37,532  |

#### ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

Our primary market risk exposures include the effect of fluctuations in foreign exchange rates, interest rates and commodity prices.

Foreign currency risk relating to operations. We transact business globally and are subject to risks associated with fluctuating foreign exchange rates. Approximately 63% of our fiscal 2018 consolidated revenues were generated by sales from our non-U.S. subsidiaries. Our non-U.S. subsidiaries generally sell their products and services in the local currency, but obtain a significant amount of their products from our manufacturing facilities located elsewhere, primarily the United States, Canada and Europe. Significant changes in the relevant exchange rates could adversely affect our margins on foreign sales of products. Our non-U.S. subsidiaries incur most of their expenses (other than intercompany expenses) in their local functional currency. These currencies include the Canadian Dollar, Euro, British Pound, Russian Ruble, Australian Dollar, Brazilian Real, South African Rand, South Korean Won, Chinese Renminbi, Indian Rupee, Mexican Peso, and Japanese Yen.

We have established a program that primarily utilizes foreign currency forward contracts to offset the risk associated with the effects of certain foreign currency exposures. Under this program, increases or decreases in our foreign currency exposures are offset by gains or losses on the forward contracts, to mitigate the possibility of foreign currency transaction gains or losses. These foreign currency exposures typically arise from intercompany transactions. Our forward contracts generally have terms of 30 days or less. We do not use forward contracts for trading purposes nor do we designate these forward contracts as hedging instruments pursuant to ASC 815. We adjust the carrying amount of all contracts to their fair value at the end of each reporting period and unrealized gains and losses are included in our results of operations for that period. These gains and losses largely offset gains and losses resulting from settlement of payments received from our foreign operations which are settled in U.S. dollars. All outstanding foreign currency forward contracts are marked to market at the end of the period with unrealized gains and losses included in other expense. The fair value is determined by quoted prices on identical forward contracts (Level 2 fair value). The balance sheet reflects unrealized gains within accounts receivable and unrealized losses within accrued liabilities. Our ultimate realized gain or loss with respect to currency fluctuations will depend on the currency exchange rates and other factors in effect as the contracts mature. As of March 31, 2018 and 2017, the notional amounts of forward contracts we held to buy U.S. dollars in exchange for other major international currencies were \$18.7 million and \$2.4 million, respectively.

During fiscal 2018, our largest exposures to foreign exchange rates consisted primarily of the Canadian Dollar and the Euro against the U.S. dollar. The market risk related to the foreign currency exchange rates is measured by estimating the potential impact of a 10% change in the value of the U.S. dollar relative to the local currency exchange rates. The rates used to perform this analysis were based on a weighted average of the market rates in effect during the relevant period. A 10% appreciation of the U.S. dollar relative to the Canadian Dollar would result in a net decrease in net income of \$1.5 million for fiscal 2018. Conversely, a 10% depreciation of the U.S. dollar relative to the Canadian Dollar would result in a net increase in net income of \$1.8 million for fiscal 2018. A 10% appreciation of the U.S. dollar relative to the Euro would result in a net decrease in net income of \$0.4 million for fiscal 2018. Conversely, a 10% depreciation of the U.S. dollar relative to the Euro would result in a net increase in net income of \$0.5 million for fiscal 2018.

The geographic areas outside the United States in which we operate are generally not considered to be highly inflationary. Nonetheless, these foreign operations are sensitive to fluctuations in currency exchange rates arising from, among other things, certain intercompany transactions that are generally denominated in U.S. dollars rather than their respective functional currencies. The impact of foreign currency transaction losses on our consolidated statements of operations were losses of \$5.7 million and \$0.6 million in fiscal 2018 and fiscal 2017, respectively.

Because our consolidated financial results are reported in U.S. dollars, and we generate a substantial amount of our sales and earnings in other currencies, the translation of those results into U.S. dollars can result in a significant increase or decrease in the amount of those sales and earnings. In addition, fluctuations in currencies relative to the U.S. dollar may make it more difficult to perform period-to-period comparisons of our reported results of operations. In fiscal 2018, we estimate that our sales were positively impacted by \$7.9 million when compared to foreign

exchange translation rates that were in effect in fiscal 2017. Foreign currency impact on revenue is calculated by comparing actual current period revenue in U.S. dollars to the theoretical U.S. Dollar revenue we would have achieved based on the weighted-average foreign exchange rates in effect in the comparative prior periods for all applicable foreign currencies. In fiscal 2018, we were mostly impacted by the depreciation of the U.S. dollar relative to the Canadian Dollar and the Euro. At each balance sheet date, we translate our assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currency to U.S. dollars. The balances of our foreign equity accounts are translated at their historical value. The difference between the current rates and the historical rates are posted to our currency translation account and reflected in the shareholders' equity section of our balance sheet. The effect of foreign currency translation were gains of \$12.0 million in fiscal 2018 and losses of \$4.5 million in fiscal 2017. Currency translation gains or losses are reported as part of comprehensive income or loss in our accompanying consolidated financial statements.

Foreign currency risks related to intercompany notes. The Company has entered into a cross currency swap for the purposes of mitigating potential exposures to currency rate fluctuations related to an intercompany note of \$112.8 million with

our wholly-owned Canadian subsidiary, Thermon Canada . See Note 2, “Fair Value Measurements” to our consolidated financial statements included below in Item 8 of this annual report for further information regarding our cross currency swap.

Interest rate risk and foreign currency risk relating to debt. The interest rate for our new variable rate term loan B credit facility was 5.41% as of March 31, 2018. Borrowings on our revolving credit facility will incur interest expense that is variable in relation to the LIBOR rate. Based on historical balances on our revolving credit facility, we do not anticipate that a one percent increase or decrease in our interest rate would have a significant impact on our operations. We cannot provide any assurances that historical revolver borrowings (if any) will be reflective of our future use of the revolving credit facility. As of March 31, 2018, we had \$225.0 million of outstanding principal under our variable rate LIBOR-based term loan B credit facility. Based on the outstanding borrowings, a one percent change in the interest rate would result in a \$2.2 million increase or decrease in our annual interest expense.

Commodity price risk. We use various commodity-based raw materials in our manufacturing processes. Generally, we acquire such components at market prices and do not typically enter into long-term purchase commitments with suppliers or hedging instruments to mitigate commodity price risk. As a result, we are subject to market risks related to changes in commodity prices and supplies of key components of our products. Historically, the costs of our primary raw materials have been stable and readily available from multiple suppliers. Typically, we have been able to pass on raw material cost increases to our customers. We cannot provide any assurance, however, that we may be able to pass along such cost increases to our customers or source sufficient amounts of key components on commercially reasonable terms or at all in the future, and if we are unable to do so, our results of operations may be adversely affected.

ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA

INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

|                                                                                                                                      | Page      |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| Audited Financial Statements of Thermon Group Holdings, Inc. and its Consolidated Subsidiaries                                       |           |
| <u>Reports of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>                                                                      | <u>51</u> |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Income for each of the three years in the period ended March 31, 2018</u> | <u>54</u> |
| <u>Consolidated Balance Sheets as of March 31, 2018 and 2017</u>                                                                     | <u>55</u> |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Equity for each of the three years in the period ended March 31, 2018</u>                              | <u>56</u> |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for each of the three years in the period ended March 31, 2018</u>                          | <u>57</u> |
| <u>Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</u>                                                                                    | <u>58</u> |

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Shareholders and Board of Directors

Thermon Group Holdings, Inc.:

Opinion on the Consolidated Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Thermon Group Holdings, Inc. and subsidiaries (the Company) as of March 31, 2018 and 2017, the related consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income, equity, and cash flows for each of the years in the three year period ended March 31, 2018, and the related notes (collectively, the “consolidated financial statements”). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of March 31, 2018 and 2017, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the years in the three year period ended March 31, 2018, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the Company’s internal control over financial reporting as of March 31, 2018, based on criteria established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission, and our report dated May 30, 2018 expressed an unqualified opinion on the effectiveness of the Company’s internal control over financial reporting.

Basis for Opinion

These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company’s management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ KPMG LLP

We have served as the Company’s auditor since 2013.

San Antonio, Texas

May 30, 2018

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Shareholders and Board of Directors

Thermon Group Holdings, Inc.:

We have audited Thermon Group Holdings, Inc. and subsidiaries' (the Company) internal control over financial reporting as of March 31, 2018, based on criteria established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). In our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of March 31, 2018, based on criteria established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the consolidated balance sheets of the Company as of March 31, 2018 and 2017, the related consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income, equity, and cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended March 31, 2018, and the related notes, (collectively, the consolidated financial statements), and our report dated May 30, 2018, expressed an unqualified opinion on those consolidated financial statements. The Company acquired CCI Thermal Technologies Inc. during fiscal 2018, and management excluded from its assessment of the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of March 31, 2018, CCI Thermal Technologies Inc.'s internal control over financial reporting whose financial statements reflect 35 percent of total assets (of which approximately 24 percent represents goodwill and intangible assets included within the scope of the assessment) and 13 percent of total revenues of the related consolidated financial statement amounts of Thermon Group Holdings, Inc. as of and for the year ended March 31, 2018. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting of the Company also excluded an evaluation of the internal control over financial reporting of CCI Thermal Technologies Inc.

Basis for Opinion

The Company's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying Management's Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audit also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Definition and Limitations of Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.



Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ KPMG LLP  
San Antonio, Texas  
May 30, 2018

53

---

## Thermon Group Holdings, Inc.

## Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Income

(Dollars in Thousands, except share and per share data)

|                                                                        | Year<br>Ended<br>March 31,<br>2018 | Year<br>Ended<br>March 31,<br>2017 | Year<br>Ended<br>March 31,<br>2016 |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Sales                                                                  | \$ 308,609                         | \$ 264,130                         | \$ 281,928                         |
| Cost of sales                                                          | 164,798                            | 152,199                            | 150,613                            |
| Gross profit                                                           | 143,811                            | 111,931                            | 131,315                            |
| Operating expenses:                                                    |                                    |                                    |                                    |
| Marketing, general and administrative and engineering                  | 94,615                             | 77,715                             | 80,729                             |
| Amortization of intangible assets                                      | 16,458                             | 11,772                             | 12,112                             |
| Impairment of intangible assets and goodwill                           | —                                  | —                                  | 1,713                              |
| Income from operations                                                 | 32,738                             | 22,444                             | 36,761                             |
| Other income/(expenses):                                               |                                    |                                    |                                    |
| Interest income                                                        | 606                                | 566                                | 423                                |
| Interest expense                                                       | (8,984)                            | (3,518)                            | (4,142)                            |
| Loss on extinguishment of debt                                         | (376)                              | —                                  | —                                  |
| Other expense                                                          | (5,595)                            | (410)                              | (676)                              |
| Income before provision for income taxes                               | 18,389                             | 19,082                             | 32,366                             |
| Income tax expense                                                     | 5,170                              | 4,098                              | 8,716                              |
| Net income                                                             | 13,219                             | 14,984                             | 23,650                             |
| Income attributable to non-controlling interests                       | 1,306                              | 343                                | 641                                |
| Net income available to Thermon Group Holdings, Inc.                   | \$ 11,913                          | \$ 14,641                          | \$ 23,009                          |
| Other comprehensive income:                                            |                                    |                                    |                                    |
| Net income available to Thermon Group Holdings, Inc.                   | \$ 11,913                          | \$ 14,641                          | \$ 23,009                          |
| Foreign currency translation adjustment                                | 12,030                             | (4,536)                            | (3,242)                            |
| Derivative valuation, net of tax                                       | 34                                 | 791                                | (340)                              |
| Other                                                                  | (270)                              | (21)                               | 413                                |
| Total comprehensive income                                             | \$ 23,707                          | \$ 10,875                          | \$ 19,840                          |
| Net income per common share:                                           |                                    |                                    |                                    |
| Basic                                                                  | \$ 0.37                            | \$ 0.45                            | \$ 0.72                            |
| Diluted                                                                | 0.36                               | 0.45                               | 0.71                               |
| Weighted-average shares used in computing net income per common share: |                                    |                                    |                                    |
| Basic                                                                  | 32,423,581                         | 32,301,661                         | 32,176,925                         |
| Diluted                                                                | 32,797,351                         | 32,633,281                         | 32,592,646                         |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements

## Thermon Group Holdings, Inc.

## Consolidated Balance Sheets

(Dollars in Thousands, except share and per share data)

|                                                                                                                                                                | March 31,<br>2018 | March 31,<br>2017 |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Assets                                                                                                                                                         |                   |                   |
| Current assets:                                                                                                                                                |                   |                   |
| Cash and cash equivalents                                                                                                                                      | \$33,879          | \$42,842          |
| Investments                                                                                                                                                    | 1,022             | 44,786            |
| Accounts receivable, net of allowance for doubtful accounts of \$1,231 and \$518 as of March 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively                                   | 94,411            | 63,719            |
| Inventories, net                                                                                                                                               | 63,829            | 34,020            |
| Costs and estimated earnings in excess of billings on uncompleted contracts                                                                                    | 16,114            | 4,973             |
| Prepaid expenses and other current assets                                                                                                                      | 9,054             | 5,806             |
| Income tax receivable                                                                                                                                          | 1,885             | 2,028             |
| Total current assets                                                                                                                                           | 220,194           | 198,174           |
| Property, plant and equipment, net                                                                                                                             | 74,485            | 43,266            |
| Goodwill                                                                                                                                                       | 210,566           | 122,521           |
| Intangible assets, net                                                                                                                                         | 151,434           | 86,178            |
| Deferred income taxes                                                                                                                                          | 3,425             | 2,823             |
| Other long term assets                                                                                                                                         | 2,373             | 1,118             |
| Total assets                                                                                                                                                   | \$662,477         | \$454,080         |
| Liabilities and equity                                                                                                                                         |                   |                   |
| Current liabilities:                                                                                                                                           |                   |                   |
| Accounts payable                                                                                                                                               | \$22,995          | \$15,683          |
| Accrued liabilities                                                                                                                                            | 22,810            | 13,142            |
| Current portion of long term debt                                                                                                                              | 2,500             | 20,250            |
| Billings in excess of costs and estimated earnings on uncompleted contracts                                                                                    | 8,143             | 2,767             |
| Income taxes payable                                                                                                                                           | 5,952             | 481               |
| Total current liabilities                                                                                                                                      | 62,400            | 52,323            |
| Long-term debt, net of current maturities and deferred debt issuance costs and debt discounts of \$7,967 and \$524 as of March 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively | 214,533           | 60,226            |
| Deferred income taxes                                                                                                                                          | 34,252            | 25,661            |
| Other noncurrent liabilities                                                                                                                                   | 10,439            | 3,368             |
| Total liabilities                                                                                                                                              | 321,624           | 141,578           |
| Equity                                                                                                                                                         |                   |                   |
| Common stock: \$.001 par value; 150,000,000 authorized; 32,492,339 and 32,365,553 shares issued and outstanding at March 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively       | 32                | 32                |
| Preferred stock: \$.001 par value; 10,000,000 authorized; no shares issued and outstanding                                                                     | —                 | —                 |
| Additional paid in capital                                                                                                                                     | 222,622           | 219,284           |
| Accumulated other comprehensive loss                                                                                                                           | (36,541 )         | (48,335 )         |
| Retained earnings                                                                                                                                              | 148,812           | 136,899           |
| Total Thermon Group Holdings, Inc. shareholders' equity                                                                                                        | 334,925           | 307,880           |
| Non-controlling interests                                                                                                                                      | 5,928             | 4,622             |
| Total equity                                                                                                                                                   | 340,853           | 312,502           |
| Total liabilities and equity                                                                                                                                   | \$662,477         | \$454,080         |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements



Thermon Group Holdings, Inc.  
Consolidated Statements of Equity  
(Dollars in Thousands)

| Common<br>Stock<br>Outstanding                                                                                 | Common<br>Stock | Additional<br>Paid-in<br>Capital | Retained<br>Earnings/<br>(Deficit) | Non-controlling<br>Interests | Accumulated<br>Other<br>Comprehensive<br>Income (Loss) | Total                   |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Balances<br>at<br>March 31,<br>2015                                                                            | 32,082,393      | \$ 32                            | \$ 213,885                         | \$ 99,249                    | \$ —                                                   | \$ (41,400 ) \$ 271,766 |
| Issuance<br>of<br>common<br>stock<br>in 29,056<br>exercise<br>of<br>stock<br>options                           | —               | 240                              | —                                  | —                            | —                                                      | 240                     |
| Issuance<br>of<br>restricted<br>stock<br>as<br>deferred<br>compensation<br>to<br>employees<br>and<br>directors | —               | —                                | —                                  | —                            | —                                                      | —                       |
| Issuance<br>of<br>common<br>stock<br>as 69,704<br>deferred<br>compensation<br>to<br>employees                  | —               | —                                | —                                  | —                            | —                                                      | —                       |
| Issuance<br>of<br>common<br>stock<br>as<br>deferred<br>compensation<br>to                                      | —               | —                                | —                                  | —                            | —                                                      | —                       |

|                                                        |            |          |            |            |          |              |
|--------------------------------------------------------|------------|----------|------------|------------|----------|--------------|
| named executive officers                               |            |          |            |            |          |              |
| Stock compensation expense                             | —          | 3,749    | —          | —          | —        | 3,749        |
| Excess tax deduction from stock options                | —          | 92       | —          | —          | —        | 92           |
| Repurchase of employee stock units on vesting          | —          | (1,265 ) | —          | —          | —        | (1,265 )     |
| Net income available to — Thermon Group Holdings, Inc. | —          | —        | 23,009     | —          | —        | 23,009       |
| Foreign currency translation adjustment                | —          | —        | —          | —          | (3,242 ) | (3,242 )     |
| Interest rate swap                                     | —          | —        | —          | —          | (340 )   | (340 )       |
| Other                                                  | —          | —        | —          | —          | 413      | 413          |
| Non-controlling interest in acquisition                | —          | —        | —          | 3,638      | —        | 3,638        |
| Income attributable to — non-controlling interests     | —          | —        | —          | 641        | —        | 641          |
| Balances at March 31, 2016                             | \$ 222,720 | \$ 32    | \$ 216,701 | \$ 122,258 | \$ 4,279 | \$ (44,569 ) |
| Issuance of                                            | —          | 250      | —          | —          | —        | 250          |

|                                                                                                                                                              |   |          |        |   |   |          |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|----------|--------|---|---|----------|
| common<br>stock<br>in<br>exercise<br>of<br>stock<br>options<br>Issuance<br>of<br>common<br>stock<br>as 19,824<br>deferred<br>compensation<br>to<br>directors |   |          |        |   |   |          |
| Issuance<br>of<br>common<br>stock<br>as 47,179<br>deferred<br>compensation<br>to<br>employees                                                                |   |          |        |   |   |          |
| Issuance<br>of<br>common<br>stock<br>as 32,709<br>deferred<br>compensation<br>to<br>executive<br>officers                                                    |   |          |        |   |   |          |
| Stock<br>compensation<br>expense                                                                                                                             | — | 3,402    | —      | — | — | 3,402    |
| Excess<br>tax<br>deduction<br>from<br>stock<br>options                                                                                                       | — | (1,069 ) | —      | — | — | (1,069 ) |
| Net—<br>income<br>available<br>to<br>Thermon<br>Group<br>Holdings,                                                                                           | — | —        | 14,641 | — | — | 14,641   |

|                 |       |            |            |          |            |              |
|-----------------|-------|------------|------------|----------|------------|--------------|
| Inc.            |       |            |            |          |            |              |
| Foreign         |       |            |            |          |            |              |
| currency        |       |            |            |          |            |              |
| translation     | —     | —          | —          | —        | (4,536     | ) (4,536 )   |
| adjustment      |       |            |            |          |            |              |
| Interest        |       |            |            |          |            |              |
| rate—           | —     | —          | —          | —        | 791        | 791          |
| swap            |       |            |            |          |            |              |
| Other           | —     | —          | —          | —        | (21        | ) (21 )      |
| Income          |       |            |            |          |            |              |
| attributable    |       |            |            |          |            |              |
| to —            | —     | —          | —          | 343      | —          | 343          |
| non-controlling |       |            |            |          |            |              |
| interests       |       |            |            |          |            |              |
| Balances        |       |            |            |          |            |              |
| at              |       |            |            |          |            |              |
| March 31,       | \$ 32 | \$ 219,284 | \$ 136,899 | \$ 4,622 | \$ (48,335 | ) \$ 312,502 |
| 2017            |       |            |            |          |            |              |
| Issuance        |       |            |            |          |            |              |
| of              |       |            |            |          |            |              |
| common          |       |            |            |          |            |              |
| stock           |       |            |            |          |            |              |
| in 42,636       | —     | 300        | —          | —        | —          | 300          |
| exercise        |       |            |            |          |            |              |
| of              |       |            |            |          |            |              |
| stock           |       |            |            |          |            |              |
| options         |       |            |            |          |            |              |
| Issuance        |       |            |            |          |            |              |
| of              |       |            |            |          |            |              |
| common          |       |            |            |          |            |              |
| stock           |       |            |            |          |            |              |
| as 20,216       | —     | —          | —          | —        | —          | —            |
| deferred        |       |            |            |          |            |              |
| compensation    |       |            |            |          |            |              |
| to              |       |            |            |          |            |              |
| directors       |       |            |            |          |            |              |
| Issuance        |       |            |            |          |            |              |
| of              |       |            |            |          |            |              |
| common          |       |            |            |          |            |              |
| stock           |       |            |            |          |            |              |
| as 43,445       | —     | —          | —          | —        | —          | —            |
| deferred        |       |            |            |          |            |              |
| compensation    |       |            |            |          |            |              |
| to              |       |            |            |          |            |              |
| employees       |       |            |            |          |            |              |
| Issuance        | —     | —          | —          | —        | —          | —            |
| of              |       |            |            |          |            |              |
| common          |       |            |            |          |            |              |
| stock           |       |            |            |          |            |              |
| as              |       |            |            |          |            |              |

|                                                        |               |            |            |          |              |            |
|--------------------------------------------------------|---------------|------------|------------|----------|--------------|------------|
| deferred compensation to executive officers            |               |            |            |          |              |            |
| Stock compensation expense                             | —             | 3,519      | —          | —        | —            | 3,519      |
| Repurchase of employee stock units on vesting          | —             | (481 )     | —          | —        | —            | (481 )     |
| Net income available to — Thermon Group Holdings, Inc. | —             | —          | 11,913     | —        | —            | 11,913     |
| Foreign currency translation adjustment                | —             | —          | —          | —        | 12,030       | 12,030     |
| Interest rate— swap                                    | —             | —          | —          | —        | 34           | 34         |
| Other                                                  | —             | —          | —          | —        | (270 )       | (270 )     |
| Income attributable to — non-controlling interests     | —             | —          | —          | 1,306    | —            | 1,306      |
| Balances at                                            |               |            |            |          |              |            |
| March 31, 2018                                         | \$ 32,492,339 | \$ 222,622 | \$ 148,812 | \$ 5,928 | \$ (36,541 ) | \$ 340,853 |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements

Thermon Group Holdings, Inc.  
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows  
(Dollars in Thousands)

|                                                                                  | Year<br>Ended<br>March 31,<br>2018 | Year<br>Ended<br>March 31,<br>2017 | Year<br>Ended<br>March 31,<br>2016 |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Operating activities                                                             |                                    |                                    |                                    |
| Net income                                                                       | \$13,219                           | \$14,984                           | \$23,650                           |
| Adjustment to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities: |                                    |                                    |                                    |
| Depreciation and amortization                                                    | 24,420                             | 17,832                             | 17,409                             |
| Amortization of debt costs                                                       | 1,657                              | 390                                | 732                                |
| Amortization of inventory step-up                                                | 869                                | —                                  | —                                  |
| Loss on extinguishment of debt                                                   | 376                                | —                                  | —                                  |
| Stock compensation expense                                                       | 3,519                              | 3,402                              | 3,749                              |
| Impairment of acquisition related to goodwill and intangibles                    | —                                  | —                                  | 1,713                              |
| Deferred income taxes                                                            | (11,337 )                          | (3,262 )                           | (4,090 )                           |
| Long term foreign exchange derivative                                            | 1,540                              | —                                  | —                                  |
| Release of reserve for uncertain tax positions                                   | —                                  | (128 )                             | (1,312 )                           |
| Other                                                                            | (773 )                             | 152                                | 510                                |
| Changes in operating assets and liabilities:                                     |                                    |                                    |                                    |
| Accounts receivable                                                              | (13,818 )                          | (5,212 )                           | 5,211                              |
| Inventories                                                                      | (9,059 )                           | 6,579                              | 1,637                              |
| Costs and estimated earnings in excess of billings on uncompleted contracts      | (6,067 )                           | 2,599                              | (350 )                             |
| Other current and non-current assets                                             | (2,625 )                           | (570 )                             | (2,125 )                           |
| Accounts payable                                                                 | 2,003                              | (4,608 )                           | 1,006                              |
| Accrued liabilities and non-current liabilities                                  | 13,950                             | (3,173 )                           | (594 )                             |
| Income taxes payable and receivable                                              | 4,041                              | (2,545 )                           | 774                                |
| Net cash provided by operating activities                                        | \$21,915                           | \$26,440                           | \$47,920                           |
| Investing activities                                                             |                                    |                                    |                                    |
| Purchases of property, plant and equipment                                       | \$(10,008 )                        | \$(8,370 )                         | \$(12,581 )                        |
| Sales of rental equipment at net book value                                      | 936                                | 350                                | 2,193                              |
| Proceeds from the sale of property, plant and equipment                          | 13                                 | 811                                | —                                  |
| Cash paid for acquisitions, net of cash acquired                                 | (202,693 )                         | —                                  | (31,180 )                          |
| Purchase of investments                                                          | (8,123 )                           | (44,786 )                          | —                                  |
| Proceeds from the sale of investments                                            | 53,406                             | —                                  | —                                  |
| Net cash used in investing activities                                            | \$(166,469 )                       | \$(51,995 )                        | \$(41,568 )                        |
| Financing activities                                                             |                                    |                                    |                                    |
| Proceeds from senior secured notes                                               | \$250,000                          | \$—                                | \$—                                |
| Payments on long term debt and revolving credit facility                         | (116,000 )                         | \$(13,500 )                        | \$(13,500 )                        |
| Proceeds from revolving credit facility                                          | 10,000                             | —                                  | —                                  |
| Lease financing, net                                                             | (264 )                             | (257 )                             | (235 )                             |
| Issuance costs associated with debt financing                                    | (9,698 )                           | —                                  | (341 )                             |
| Issuance of common stock including exercise of stock options                     | 383                                | 168                                | 240                                |
| Benefit (loss) from excess tax deduction from option exercises                   | —                                  | (448 )                             | 92                                 |
| Repurchase of employee stock units on vesting                                    | (481 )                             | (621 )                             | (1,265 )                           |
| Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities                              | \$133,940                          | \$(14,658 )                        | \$(15,009 )                        |
| Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents                     | \$1,651                            | \$(1,516 )                         | \$(547 )                           |
| Change in cash and cash equivalents                                              | (8,963 )                           | (41,729 )                          | (9,204 )                           |

Edgar Filing: Thermon Group Holdings, Inc. - Form 10-K/A

|                                                  |          |          |          |
|--------------------------------------------------|----------|----------|----------|
| Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period | 42,842   | 84,570   | 93,774   |
| Cash and cash equivalents at end of period       | \$33,879 | \$42,842 | \$84,570 |
| Cash paid for interest and income taxes          |          |          |          |
| Interest                                         | \$7,348  | \$3,085  | \$3,366  |
| Income taxes paid                                | 7,728    | 9,280    | 15,652   |
| Income tax refunds received                      | 818      | —        | 121      |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

Thermon  
Group  
Holdings,  
Inc.  
Notes to  
Consolidated  
Financial  
Statements  
(Dollars in  
Thousands,  
Except Share  
and Per Share  
Data)  
March 31,  
2018

## 1. Organization and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

### Organization

On April 30, 2010, a group of investors led by entities affiliated with CHS Capital LLC ("CHS") and two other private equity firms acquired a controlling interest in Thermon Holding Corp. and its subsidiaries from Thermon Holdings, LLC ("Predecessor") for approximately \$321,500 in a transaction that was financed by approximately \$129,252 of equity investments by CHS, two other private equity firms and certain members of our current and former management team (collectively, the "management investors") and \$210,000 of debt raised in an exempt Rule 144A senior secured note offering to qualified institutional investors (collectively, the "CHS Transactions"). The proceeds from the equity investments and debt financing were used both to finance the acquisition and pay related transaction costs. As a result of the CHS Transactions, Thermon Group Holdings, Inc. became the ultimate parent of Thermon Holding Corp. Thermon Group Holdings, Inc. and its direct and indirect subsidiaries are referred to collectively as "we," "our," or the "Company" herein. We refer to CHS and the two other private equity fund investors collectively as "our former private equity sponsors."

### Basis of Consolidation

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company, its subsidiaries and entities in which the Company has a controlling financial interest. The ownership of noncontrolling investors is recorded as noncontrolling interests. All significant inter-company balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation. Consolidated subsidiaries domiciled in foreign countries comprised approximately 63%, 55% and 55%, of the Company's consolidated sales and \$33,501, \$21,698 and \$19,304 of the Company's consolidated pretax income for fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016, respectively, and 68% and 59%, of the Company's consolidated total assets at March 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

### Segment Reporting

In connection with acquisitions made since fiscal 2015, the Company reviewed its determination of segments. Previously, we aggregated geographic markets into one reportable segment. Based on our review, we revised our segment reporting to four reportable segments based on four geographic countries or regions: United States, Canada, Europe and Asia. Within our four reportable segments, our primary products and services are focused on thermal

solutions primarily related to the electrical heat tracing industry. Each of our reportable segments serves a similar class of customers including large EPC companies, international and regional oil and gas companies, commercial sub-contractors, electrical component distributors and direct sales to existing plant or industrial applications.

Profitability within our segments is measured by operating income. Profitability can vary in each of our reportable segments based on the competitive environment within the region, the level of corporate overhead, such as the salaries of our senior executives, and the level of research and development and marketing activities in the region, as well as the mix of products and services. Since March 2015, we have acquired Unitemp, IPI, Sumac and Thermon Heating Systems ("THS"). Both Unitemp and IPI offer thermal solutions and have been included in our Europe and United States reportable segments, respectively. Sumac provides temporary power products that differ from our core thermal solutions business. As operating results from Sumac comprise less than 10% of our total sales and operating income, Sumac has been aggregated in our Canada segment. THS, recently acquired in October 2017, has similar economic characteristics as the core Thermon process heating operations. Management intends to integrate THS into the existing Thermon operations as soon as practicable. Therefore, THS has been aggregated in our Canada and United States segments. See Note 17, "Segment Information" for financial data relating to our four reportable geographic segments.

#### Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the financial statements and accompanying notes. Actual results inevitably will differ from those estimates, and such differences may be material to the financial statements.

## Cash Equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents consist of cash in bank and money market funds. All highly liquid investments purchased with original maturities of three months or less are considered to be cash equivalents.

## Receivables

The Company's receivables are recorded at cost when earned and represent claims against third parties that will be settled in cash. The carrying value of the Company's receivables, net of allowance for doubtful accounts, represents their estimated net realizable value. If events or changes in circumstances indicate specific receivable balances may be impaired, further consideration is given to the Company's ability to collect those balances and the allowance is adjusted accordingly. The Company has established an allowance for doubtful accounts based upon an analysis of aged receivables. Past-due receivable balances are written-off when the Company's internal collection efforts have been unsuccessful in collecting the amounts due.

The Company's primary base of customers operates in the oil, chemical processing and power generation industries. Although the Company has a concentration of credit risk within these industries, the Company has not experienced significant collection losses on sales to these customers. The Company's foreign receivables are not concentrated within any one geographic segment nor are they subject to any current economic conditions that would subject the Company to unusual risk. The Company does not generally require collateral or other security from customers.

The Company performs credit evaluations of new customers and sometimes requires deposits, prepayments or use of trade letters of credit to mitigate our credit risk. Allowance for doubtful account balances were \$1,231 and \$518 as of March 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. Although we have fully provided for these balances, we continue to pursue collection of these receivables.

The following table summarizes the annual changes in our allowance for doubtful accounts:

|                                     |         |
|-------------------------------------|---------|
| Balance at March 31, 2015           | \$785   |
| Reduction in reserve                | 214     |
| Write-off of uncollectible accounts | (343 )  |
| Balance at March 31, 2016           | 656     |
| Additions to reserve                | 307     |
| Write-off of uncollectible accounts | (445 )  |
| Balance at March 31, 2017           | 518     |
| Additions to reserve                | 787     |
| Write-off of uncollectible accounts | (74 )   |
| Balance at March 31, 2018           | \$1,231 |

## Inventories

Inventories, principally raw materials and finished goods, are valued at the lower of cost (weighted average cost) or market. We write down our inventory for estimated excess or obsolete inventory equal to the difference between the cost of inventory and estimated fair market value based on assumptions of future demand and market conditions. Fair market value is determined quarterly by comparing inventory levels of individual products and components to historical usage rates, current backlog and estimated future sales and by analyzing the age and potential applications of inventory, in order to identify specific products and components of inventory that are judged unlikely to be sold. Our finished goods inventory consists primarily of completed electrical cable that has been manufactured for various heat tracing solutions, as well as various types of immersion, circulation and space heaters for THS. Most of our manufactured product offerings are built to industry standard specifications that have general purpose applications and therefore are sold to a variety of customers in various industries. Some of our products, such as custom orders and ancillary components outsourced from third-party manufacturers, have more specific applications and therefore may be at a higher risk of inventory obsolescence. Inventory is written-off in the period in which the disposal occurs. Actual future write-offs of inventory may differ from estimates and calculations used to determine valuation allowances due to changes in customer demand, customer negotiations, product application, technology shifts and other factors. Historically, inventory obsolescence and potential excess cost adjustments have been within our expectations, and management does not believe that there is a reasonable likelihood that there will be a material change in future estimates or assumptions used to calculate the inventory valuation reserves.

## Revenue Recognition

Revenues from sales of products are recognized when persuasive evidence of an agreement exists, delivery of the product has occurred, the fee is fixed or determinable, and collectability is probable.

On average, less than 20% of our annual revenues are derived from the installation of heat tracing solutions for which we apply construction-type accounting. These construction-related contracts are awarded on a competitive bid and negotiated basis. We offer our customers a range of contracting options, including cost-reimbursable, fixed-price and hybrid, which has both cost-reimbursable and fixed-price characteristics. Most of our construction contract revenue is recognized using either the percentage-of-completion method, based on the percentage that actual costs-to-date bear to total estimated costs to complete each contract or as it relates to cost-reimbursable projects, revenue is recognized as work is performed. We follow the guidance of FASB ASC Revenue Recognition Topic 605-35 for accounting policies relating to our use of the percentage-of-completion method, estimating costs and revenue recognition, including the recognition of profit incentives, unapproved change orders and claims and combining and segmenting contracts. We utilize the cost-to-cost approach to measure the extent of progress toward completion, as we believe this method is less subjective than relying on assessments of physical progress. Under the cost-to-cost approach, the use of total estimated cost to complete each contract is a significant variable in the process of determining recognized revenue and is a significant factor in the accounting for contracts. Significant estimates that impact the cost to complete each contract are costs of engineering, materials, components, equipment, labor and subcontracts; labor productivity; schedule durations, including subcontract and supplier progress; liquidated damages; contract disputes, including claims; achievement of contractual performance requirements; and contingency, among others. The cumulative impact of revisions in total cost estimates as contracts progress is reflected in the period in which these changes become known, including the recognition of any losses expected to be incurred on contracts in progress. Due to the various estimates inherent in our construction contract accounting, actual results could differ from those estimates. Our historical construction contract cost estimates have generally been accurate, and management does not believe that there is a reasonable likelihood that there will be a material change in future estimates or the methodology used to calculate these estimates.

Sales which are not accounted for under ASC 605-35 may have multiple elements, including heat tracing product, engineering and "field" services such as inspection, repair and/or training. We assess such revenue arrangements to determine the appropriate units of accounting. Each deliverable provided under multiple-element arrangements is considered a separate unit of accounting. Revenues associated with the sale of a product are recognized upon delivery, while the revenue for engineering and field services are recognized as services are rendered, limited to the amount of consideration which is not contingent upon the successful provision of future products or services under the arrangement. Amounts assigned to each unit of accounting are based on an allocation of total arrangement consideration using a hierarchy of estimated selling price for the deliverables. The selling price used for each deliverable will be based on Vendor Specific Objective Evidence ("VSOE"), if available, Third Party Evidence ("TPE"), if VSOE is not available, or estimated selling price, if neither VSOE nor TPE is available. See "Recent Accounting Pronouncements" within Note 1 for additional information on the impact of Accounting Standard Update 2014-9 on our performance obligations and the method which we determine and allocate the price of our contracts beginning in fiscal 2019.

## Property, Plant and Equipment

Property, plant and equipment are stated at cost. Expenditures for renewals and improvements that significantly extend the useful life of an asset are capitalized. Expenditures for maintenance and repairs of assets are charged to operations as incurred when assets are sold or retired, the cost and accumulated depreciation are removed from the accounts and any gain or loss is credited or charged to operations.

Depreciation is computed using the straight-line method over the following lives:

|                                | Useful<br>Lives<br>in<br>Years |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Land improvements              | 15 - 20                        |
| Buildings and improvements     | 10 - 40                        |
| Machinery and equipment        | 3 - 25                         |
| Office furniture and equipment | 3 - 10                         |
| Internally developed software  | 5 - 7                          |

## Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets

We evaluate goodwill for impairment annually during the fourth quarter of our fiscal year, or more frequently when indicators of impairment are present. We operate as four reportable segments based on four geographic countries or regions. Within these four reportable segments we have seven reporting units, each of which is assessed for potential impairments. We perform a qualitative analysis to determine whether it is more likely than not that the fair value of goodwill is less than its carrying amount. Some of the impairment indicators we consider include significant differences between the carrying amount and the estimated fair value of our assets and liabilities; macroeconomic conditions such as a deterioration in general economic condition or limitations on accessing capital; industry and market considerations such as a deterioration in the environment in which we operate and an increased competitive environment; cost factors such as increases in raw materials, labor, or other costs that have a negative effect on earnings and cash flows; overall financial performance such as negative or declining cash flows or a decline in actual or planned revenue or earnings compared with actual and projected results of relevant prior periods; other relevant events such as litigation, changes in management, key personnel, strategy or customers; the testing for recoverability of our long-lived assets and a potential decrease in share price. We evaluate the significance of identified events and circumstances on the basis of the weight of evidence along with how they could affect the relationship between the reporting unit's fair value and carrying amount, including positive mitigating events and circumstances. If we determine it is more likely than not that the fair value of goodwill is less than its carrying amount, then we perform the first step of the two-step goodwill impairment test. In the first step of the goodwill impairment test, the reporting unit's carrying amount (including goodwill) and its fair value are compared. If the estimated fair value of a reporting unit is less than the carrying value, a second step is performed to compute the amount of the impairment by determining an "implied fair value" of goodwill. The determination of the "implied fair value" requires us to allocate the estimated value of the reporting unit to the assets and liabilities of the reporting unit. Any unallocated fair value represents the "implied fair value" of goodwill, which is compared to the corresponding carrying value. If the "implied fair value" is less than the carrying value, an impairment charge will be recorded. In fiscal 2016, we recorded a \$1,240 goodwill impairment charge related to the Unitemp acquisition as our expectations of future revenues and profitability were below those estimated at the time of the acquisition and, during the same period, we impaired an additional \$473 of other intangibles as their fair value was less than their carrying value. In fiscal 2018 and 2017, the Company

determined that no impairment of goodwill existed.

Other intangible assets include indefinite lived intangible assets for which we must also perform an annual test of impairment. The Company's indefinite lived intangible assets consist primarily of trademarks. The fair value of the Company's trademarks is calculated using a "relief from royalty payments" methodology. This approach involves first estimating reasonable royalty rates for each trademark then applying these royalty rates to a net sales stream and discounting the resulting cash flows to determine the fair value. The royalty rate is estimated using both a market and income approach. The market approach relies on the existence of identifiable transactions in the marketplace involving the licensing of trademarks similar to those owned by the Company. The income approach uses a projected pretax profitability rate relevant to the licensed income stream. We believe the use of multiple valuation techniques results in a more accurate indicator of the fair value of each trademark. This fair value is then compared with the carrying value of each trademark. The results of this test during the fourth

quarter of our fiscal year indicated that there was no impairment of our indefinite life intangible assets during fiscal 2018, 2017 and 2016.

#### Debt Issuance Costs

The Company defers the costs associated with debt and financing arrangements. These costs are amortized over the life of the loan or financing as interest expense. Additionally, for any unscheduled principle payments the Company will record additional deferred debt charges on a pro rata basis of the unamortized deferred debt balance at the time of the repayment. When debt or the contract is retired prematurely, the proportionate unamortized deferred issuance costs are expensed as loss on retirement. Deferred debt issuance costs expensed as part of interest expense for fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016 were \$1,657, \$391 and \$732, respectively. Included in these amounts are the acceleration of amortization associated with the termination of the term loan A in fiscal 2018 of \$376, \$880 related to the unscheduled principal repayment of \$25,000 of term loan B in fiscal 2018, and the second amendment to our senior secured credit agreement, redemptions of our senior secured notes and our prior revolving credit facility in fiscal 2016.

#### Long-Lived Assets

The Company evaluates its long-lived assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. Recoverability of these assets is measured by comparison of the carrying amounts to the future undiscounted cash flows that the assets are expected to generate. If the long-lived assets are considered impaired, the impairment to be recognized equals the amount by which the carrying value of the asset exceeds the estimated fair value and is recorded in the period the determination was made.

#### Stock-based Compensation

We account for share-based payments to employees in accordance with ASC 718, Compensation-Stock Compensation, which requires that share-based payments (to the extent they are compensatory) be recognized in our consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income based on their fair values.

As required by ASC 718, we recognize stock-based compensation expense for share-based payments that are expected to vest. In determining whether an award is expected to vest, we account for forfeitures as they occur, rather than estimate expected forfeitures.

We are also required to determine the fair value of stock-based awards at the grant date. For option awards that are subject to service conditions and/or performance conditions, we estimate the fair values of employee stock options using a Black-Scholes-Merton valuation model. Some of our option grants and awards included a market condition for which we used a Monte Carlo pricing model to establish grant date fair value. These determinations require judgment, including estimating expected volatility. If actual results differ significantly from these estimates, stock-based compensation expense and our results of operations could be impacted.

#### Income Taxes

We account for income taxes under the asset and liability method that requires the recognition of deferred tax assets and liabilities for the expected future tax consequences of events that have been recognized in our financial statements or tax returns. Judgment is required in assessing the future tax consequences of events that have been recognized in our financial statements or tax returns. Variations in the actual outcome of these future tax consequences could materially impact our financial position, results of operations or effective tax rate.

Significant judgment is required in determining our worldwide income tax provision. In the ordinary course of a global business, there are many transactions and calculations where the ultimate tax outcome is uncertain. Some of these uncertainties arise as a consequence of revenue sharing and cost reimbursement arrangements among related entities, the process of identifying items of revenue and expense that qualify for preferential tax treatment, and segregation of foreign and domestic earnings and expenses to avoid double taxation. Although we believe that our estimates are reasonable, the final tax outcome of these matters could be different from that which is reflected in our historical income tax provisions and accruals. Such differences could have a material effect on our income tax provision and net income in the period in which such determination is made.

In estimating future tax consequences, all expected future events are considered other than enactments of changes in tax laws or rates. Valuation allowances are established when necessary to reduce deferred tax assets to amounts which are more

likely than not to be realized. We consider future growth, forecasted earnings, future taxable income, the mix of earnings in the jurisdictions in which we operate, historical earnings, taxable income in prior years, if carryback is permitted under the law, and prudent and feasible tax planning strategies in determining the need for a valuation allowance. In the event we were to determine that we would not be able to realize all or part of our net deferred tax assets in the future, an adjustment to the deferred tax assets valuation allowance would be charged to earnings in the period in which we make such a determination, or goodwill would be adjusted at our final determination of the valuation allowance related to an acquisition within the measurement period. If we later determine that it is more likely than not that the net deferred tax assets would be realized, we would reverse the applicable portion of the previously provided valuation allowance as an adjustment to earnings at such time. The amount of income tax we pay is subject to ongoing audits by federal, state and foreign tax authorities, which often result in proposed assessments. Our estimate of the potential outcome for any uncertain tax issue is highly judgmental. We account for these uncertain tax issues pursuant to ASC 740, Income Taxes, which contains a two-step approach to recognizing and measuring uncertain tax positions taken or expected to be taken in a tax return. The first step is to determine if the weight of available evidence indicates that it is more likely than not that the tax position will be sustained on audit, including resolution of any related appeals or litigation processes. The second step is to measure the tax benefit as the largest amount that is more than 50% likely to be realized upon ultimate settlement. Although we believe we have adequately reserved for our uncertain tax positions, no assurance can be given with respect to the final outcome of these matters. We adjust reserves for our uncertain tax positions due to changing facts and circumstances, such as the closing of a tax audit, judicial rulings, refinement of estimates or realization of earnings or deductions that differ from our estimates. To the extent that the final outcome of these matters is different than the amounts recorded, such differences generally will impact our provision for income taxes in the period in which such a determination is made. Our provisions for income taxes include the impact of reserve provisions and changes to reserves that are considered appropriate and also include the related interest and penalties.

During fiscal 2018, we revised our permanent reinvestment position whereby we expect to repatriate future earnings. Given the Tax Act's significant changes and potential opportunities to repatriate cash tax free, we have reevaluated our current permanent reinvestment position. Accordingly, we will no longer assert a permanent reinvestment position in most of our foreign subsidiaries. We expect to repatriate certain earnings which will be subject to withholding taxes. These additional withholding taxes are being recorded as an additional deferred tax liability associated with the basis difference in such jurisdictions. The uncertainty related to the taxation of such withholding taxes on distributions under the Tax Act and finalization of the cash repatriation plan makes the deferred tax liability a provisional amount. Please see Note 16, "Income Taxes" for more information on the impacts of the Tax Act.

#### Foreign Currency Transactions and Translation

Exchange adjustments resulting from foreign currency transactions are recognized in income as realized. For the Company's non-U.S. dollar functional currency subsidiaries, assets and liabilities of foreign subsidiaries are translated into U.S. dollars using year-end exchange rates. Income and expense items are translated at a weighted average exchange rate prevailing during the year. Adjustments resulting from translation of financial statements are reflected as a separate component of shareholders' equity.

#### Loss Contingencies

We accrue for probable losses from contingencies on an undiscounted basis, when such costs are considered probable of being incurred and are reasonably estimable. Legal expense related to such matters are expensed as incurred. We periodically evaluate available information, both internal and external, relative to such contingencies and adjust this accrual as necessary. Disclosure of a contingency is required if there is at least a reasonable possibility that a material loss has been incurred. In determining whether a loss should be accrued we evaluate, among other factors, the degree

of probability of an unfavorable outcome and the ability to make a reasonable estimate of the amount of loss.

#### Warranties

The Company offers a standard warranty on product sales in which we will replace a defective product for a period of one year. Warranties on construction projects are negotiated individually, are typically one year in duration, and may include the cost of labor to replace products. Factors that affect the Company's warranty liability include the amount of sales, historical and anticipated rates of warranty claims, and cost per claim. The Company periodically assesses the adequacy of its recorded warranty liabilities and adjusts the amounts as necessary.

#### Research and Development

Research and development expenditures are expensed when incurred and are included in marketing, general and administrative and engineering expenses. Research and development expenses include salaries, direct costs incurred, and building and overhead expenses. The amounts expensed for fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016 were \$5,240, \$3,501 and \$3,338, respectively.

#### Shipping and Handling Cost

The Company includes shipping and handling as part of cost of sales and freight collections from customers is included as part of sales.

#### Economic Dependence

As of March 31, 2018 and 2017, one major customer represented approximately 4% and 14%, respectively of the Company's accounts receivable balance. As of March 31, 2018 and March 31, 2016, no one customer represented more than 10% of the Company's accounts receivable balance. In fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017 or fiscal 2016 no one customer represented more than 10% of sales.

#### Reclassifications

Certain reclassifications have been made within these consolidated financial statements to conform prior periods to current period classifications. On the Consolidated Balance Sheet at March 31, 2017, we reduced the previously reported balance of prepaid expenses and other current assets by \$2,000 and increased income tax receivable by the same amount. The income tax receivable amounts relate to tax payments or accruals made currently, which have not been included in tax returns filed within their respective jurisdictions. The Company believes that presenting these amounts as current income tax receivables provides a better understanding of our position related to taxation obligations.

#### Correction of an Error

During the year ended March 31, 2016, the Company recorded a correction of an error that reduced marketing, general and administrative and engineering expense by \$498 and decreased additional paid in capital by an equivalent amount. In previous years, the Company had expensed the withholding tax value of equity awards that were withheld by the Company at vesting. The Company determined that the value of withheld shares should have been recorded as a reduction to additional paid in capital.

#### Recent Accounting Pronouncements

Revenue Recognition- In May 2014, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2014-09 "Revenue from Contracts with Customers" (Topic 606), which amends the existing revenue recognition requirements and guidance. The core principle of the new standard is to recognize revenue that reflects the consideration the Company expects to receive for goods or services when or as the promised goods or services are transferred to customers. Topic 606 requires more judgment than current guidance, as management will now be required to: (i) identify each performance obligation in contracts with customers, (ii) estimate any variable consideration included in the transaction price and (iii) allocate the transaction price to each performance obligation. The new revenue standard may be applied retrospectively to each prior period presented or retrospectively with the cumulative effect recognized as of the date of adoption. The Company adopted the amended guidance using the modified retrospective method as of April 1, 2018.

To assess the impact of the standard, we utilize internal resources to lead the implementation effort and supplemented our internal resources with external consultants. As of March 31, 2018, the Company has completed the evaluation of its revenue streams and has reviewed a sample of customer contracts that we believe fairly represent contract traits that could be accounted for differently under amended guidance. The Company has begun evaluating the potential impact of the new revenue standard on each of the selected contracts including: (i) estimating the contract consideration under the new standard, (ii) identifying the performance obligations within the customer contracts, (iii) calculating the anticipated allocation of contract consideration to each performance obligation, (iv) determining the timing of revenue recognition for each performance obligation, and (v) determining the classification of the contract revenue for disclosure purposes. As a result of the evaluation, the Company has identified certain engineering services revenue related to projects on existing facilities that will now be deferred, until delivery of product, as a fulfillment obligation under the amended guidance, as well as other minor changes in accounting. The transition adjustment related to the adoption is estimated to be immaterial (less than 1% of total revenues for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018 and total shareholders' equity as of March 31, 2018), and we do not expect the adoption of this standard to materially impact the amount or timing of our revenue going forward. An adjustment will be recorded to our

fiscal 2019 beginning retained earnings for the cumulative effect of the change. We intend to provide additional disclosures as required by the new standard, which we are currently assessing, in our quarterly report on Form 10-Q for the first quarter of fiscal 2019.

**Stock Compensation-** In March 2016, the Financial Accounting Standards Board issued Accounting Standards Update 2016-09 "Compensation-Stock Compensation" (Topic 718), which changes the accounting for certain aspects of share-based payments to employees. The new guidance requires excess tax benefits and tax deficiencies to be recorded in the income statement when the awards vest or are settled. Additionally, cash flows related to excess tax benefits will no longer be separately classified as a financing activity and will be included as an operating activity on the consolidated statements of cash flows. We have elected to account for forfeitures as they occur, rather than estimate expected forfeitures. The standard is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2016, including interim periods within those fiscal years. We adopted this standard effective April 1, 2017 and it did not have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

**Inventory-** In July 2015, the Financial Accounting Standards Board issued Accounting Standards Update 2015-11 "Simplifying the Measurement of Inventory" (Topic 330). Under the new guidance, inventory is measured at the lower of cost and net realizable value, and the new guidance eliminates the use of replacement cost and net realizable value less a normal profit margin as techniques to value inventory. Net realizable value is defined as the estimated selling price in the ordinary course of business, less reasonably predictable costs of completion, disposal and transportation. The new guidance will be applied prospectively for annual periods and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2016. We adopted this standard effective April 1, 2017 and it did not have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

**Financial Instruments-** In January 2016, the Financial Accounting Standards Board issued Accounting Standards Update 2016-01 "Financial Instruments-Overall" (Subtopic 825-10), which amends the guidance on the classification and measurement of financial instruments. The amendment requires all equity investments to be measured at fair value with changes in the fair value recognized through earnings. The amendment also requires an entity to present separately in other comprehensive income the portion of the total change in the fair value of a liability resulting from a change in the credit risk when an entity has elected the fair value option. The guidance eliminates the requirement to disclose the methods and significant assumptions used to estimate the fair value that is required to be disclosed for financial instruments measured at amortized cost on the balance sheet. The new guidance is effective for fiscal years and interim periods within those fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017. Early adoption is permitted for certain provisions of the accounting standards update. Upon the adoption of the standard, an entity will be required to make a cumulative-effect adjustment to retained earnings as of the beginning of such reporting period. We are currently evaluating when to adopt this standard. Upon adoption, we do not anticipate this standard will have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

**Leases-** In February 2016, the Financial Accounting Standards Board issued Accounting Standards Update 2016-02 "Leases," which provides guidance on the recognition, measurement, presentation and disclosure on leases. Under the standard substantially all leases will be reported on the balance sheet as right-of-use assets and lease liabilities. The new guidance is effective for fiscal years and interim periods within those fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018. Early adoption is permitted. We are currently evaluating the requirements of the standard and have not yet determined its impact on our consolidated financial statements.

**Financial Instruments-** In June 2016, the Financial Accounting Standards Board issued Accounting Standards Update 2016-13 "Financial Instruments-Credit Losses" (Topic 326), which amends the guidance on the impairment of financial instruments. The standard adds an impairment model, referred to as current expected credit loss, which is based on expected losses rather than incurred losses. The standard applies to most debt instruments, trade receivables, lease receivables, reinsurance receivables, financial guarantees and loan commitments. Under the guidance, companies are

required to disclose credit quality indicators disaggregated by year of origination for a five-year period. The new guidance is effective for fiscal years and interim periods within those fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019. We do not anticipate this will have a material impact to our consolidated financial statements.

Statement of Cash Flows- In August 2016, the Financial Accounting Standards Board issued Accounting Standards Update 2016-15 “Statement of Cash Flows” (Topic 230), which amends Topic 230 of the accounting standards codification (ASC) to add or clarify guidance on the classification of certain cash receipts and payments in the statement of cash flows. The standard addresses eight types of cash flows, some of which we believe could or will impact our financial statements upon adoption, including debt prepayment or debt extinguishment costs, contingent consideration payments made after a business combination, and proceeds from the settlement of insurance claims. Under the guidance, cash payments for debt prepayment or extinguishment costs must be classified as cash outflows from financing activities. Contingent consideration payments that were not made soon after a business combination must be separated and classified in operating and financing activities. Cash

payments up to the amount of the contingent consideration liability recognized as of the acquisition dates, including any measurement-period adjustments, should be classified in financing activities, while any excess cash payments should be classified in operating activities. Cash proceeds from the settlement of insurance claims should be classified on the basis of the nature of the loss. The guidance is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim periods within those years. Early adoption is permitted for all entities. Entities must apply the guidance retrospectively to all periods presented but may be applied prospectively if retrospective application would be impracticable. We do not anticipate this will have a material impact to our consolidated financial statements.

## 2. Fair Value Measurements

**Fair Value.** We measure fair value based on authoritative accounting guidance, which defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value and expands on required disclosures regarding fair value measurements.

Inputs are referred to as assumptions that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability. The uses of inputs in the valuation process are categorized into a three-level fair value hierarchy.

Level 1 — uses quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities we have the ability to access.

Level 2 — uses observable inputs other than quoted prices in Level 1, such as quoted prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets; quoted prices for identical or similar assets and liabilities in markets that are not active; or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data.

Level 3 — uses one or more significant inputs that are unobservable and supported by little or no market activity, and that reflect the use of significant management judgment.

Financial assets and liabilities with carrying amounts approximating fair value include cash, trade accounts receivable, accounts payable, accrued expenses and other current liabilities. The carrying amount of these financial assets and liabilities approximates fair value because of their short maturities. At March 31, 2018 and 2017, no assets or liabilities were valued using Level 3 criteria.

Information about our investments and long-term debt that is not measured at fair value follows:

|                                                                | March 31, 2018 |            | March 31, 2017 |            | Valuation Technique       |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|------------|----------------|------------|---------------------------|
|                                                                | Carrying Value | Fair Value | Carrying Value | Fair Value |                           |
| Financial Assets                                               |                |            |                |            |                           |
| Certificates of deposits with maturities greater than 90 days  | \$1,022        | \$ 1,022   | \$44,786       | \$ 44,786  | Level 2 - Market Approach |
| Financial Liabilities                                          |                |            |                |            |                           |
| Outstanding principal amount of senior secured credit facility | \$225,000      | \$ 225,000 | \$81,000       | \$ 81,000  | Level 2 - Market Approach |

At March 31, 2018 and 2017, the fair value of our variable rate term loan approximates its carrying value as we pay interest based on the current market rate. As the quoted price is only available for similar financial assets, the Company concluded the pricing is indirectly observable through dealers and has been classified as Level 2.

### Investments

During fiscal 2018 and 2017, the Company maintained term deposit accounts at several foreign financial institutions with whom we have established relationships. Maturities on these deposits are greater than 90 days and less than one year and accordingly are classified as investments. The Company concluded that since the interest rates for these term deposits are based on the quoted rates from the various financial institutions that the pricing is indirectly observable and has been classified as a Level 2 market approach.

### Acquisition Related Foreign Exchange Option

In connection with the execution of the purchase agreement for the THS acquisition on October 3, 2017, we entered into a combination of option contracts to secure the exchange rate of \$200,000 CAD that would be contributed by the Company at closing on October 30, 2017. The options were structured such that the \$200,000 CAD would be exchanged for no more than \$162,100 and no less than \$159,200 USD. At settlement date, Thermon took delivery of \$200,000 CAD for \$159,200. At closing of the THS acquisition, the Canadian dollar weakened such that the actual spot foreign exchange rate was \$155,900. The resulting difference of \$3,326 was recognized as realized loss on foreign exchange.

#### Cross Currency Swap

The Company has entered into a long term cross currency swap to hedge the currency rate fluctuations related to a \$112,750 intercompany receivable from our wholly-owned Canadian subsidiary, Thermon Canada Inc., maturing on October 30, 2022. Periodic principal payments are to be settled twice annually with interest payments settled quarterly through the cross currency derivative contract. We do not designate the cross currency swap as a cash flow hedge under ASC 815. As of March 31, 2018 we recorded \$1,540 of unrealized mark to market losses on the Cross Currency Swap, which is reported as "Other non-current liabilities", in the consolidated balance sheet. The mark to market valuation has been determined by actual quoted prices (Level 2).

#### Foreign Currency Forward Contracts

We transact business in various foreign currencies and have established a program that primarily utilizes foreign currency forward contracts to offset the risk associated with fluctuations of certain foreign currencies. Under this program, increases or decreases in our foreign currency exposures are offset by gains or losses on the forward contracts to mitigate foreign currency transaction gains or losses. These foreign currency exposures typically arise from intercompany transactions. Our forward contracts generally have terms of 30 days. We do not use forward contracts for trading purposes or designate these forward contracts as hedging instruments pursuant to ASC 815. We adjust the carrying amount of all contracts to their fair value at the end of each reporting period and unrealized gains and losses are included in our results of operations for that period. These gains and losses are intended to offset gains and losses resulting from settlement of payments received from our foreign operations which are settled in U.S. dollars. All outstanding foreign currency forward contracts are marked to market at the end of the period with unrealized gains and losses included in other expense. The fair value is determined by quoted prices from active foreign currency markets (Level 2). The consolidated balance sheets reflect unrealized gains within accounts receivable, net and unrealized losses within accrued liabilities. Our ultimate realized gain or loss with respect to currency fluctuations will depend on the currency exchange rates and other factors in effect as the contracts mature. As of March 31, 2018 and 2017, the notional amounts of forward contracts were as follows:

Notional amount of foreign exchange  
forward contracts by currency

|                        | March<br>31,<br>2018 | March 31,<br>2017 |
|------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| Russian Ruble          | \$2,416              | \$ 250            |
| Euro                   | 750                  | —                 |
| Canadian Dollar        | 4,000                | —                 |
| South Korean Won       | 10,500               | 1,300             |
| Mexican Peso           | 200                  | 450               |
| Australian Dollar      | 850                  | 375               |
| Total notional amounts | \$18,716             | \$ 2,375          |

|                                    | March 31, 2018 | March 31, 2017 |
|------------------------------------|----------------|----------------|
|                                    | Fair Value     | Fair Value     |
|                                    | Assets         | Liabilities    |
|                                    | Assets         | Liabilities    |
| Foreign exchange contract forwards | \$229 \$ 25    | \$62 \$ 10     |

Recognized foreign currency gains or losses related to our forward contracts in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income were losses of \$96, \$453 and \$411 for fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017 and fiscal

2016, respectively. Gains and losses from our forward contracts are intended to be offset by transaction gains and losses from the settlement of transactions denominated in foreign currencies. Our net foreign currency losses were \$5,725, \$628, and \$550 for fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017, and fiscal 2016, respectively. Foreign currency gains and losses are recorded within other expense in our consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income.

### 3. Acquisitions

#### THS acquisition

On October 30, 2017, we, through a wholly-owned subsidiary, acquired 100% of the equity interests of CCI Thermal Technologies Inc. and certain related real estate assets for \$261,950 CAD (approximately \$204,235 USD at the exchange rate as of October 30, 2017) in cash. Such subsidiary and CCI Thermal Technologies Inc. amalgamated immediately after the closing of the acquisition to form Thermon Heating Systems, Inc. ("THS"), an indirect, wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company. THS is engaged in industrial process heating, focused on the development and production of advanced heating and filtration solutions for industrial and hazardous area applications and is headquartered in Edmonton, Alberta, Canada. THS markets its products through several diverse brands known for high quality, safety and reliability, and serves clients in the energy, petrochemical, electrical distribution, power, transit and industrial end markets globally. We believe we will be able to leverage our existing global sales force to further expand the reach of THS's product offerings. We recognized \$85,156 of goodwill in connection with the THS transaction. THS has contributed \$41,011 and \$7,266 of revenue and operating income, respectively, to our Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Income for the twelve months ended March 31, 2018.

Pro forma financial information- The following table presents selected unaudited pro forma information for the Company assuming the acquisition of THS had occurred as of April 1, 2016. This pro forma financial information is presented for informational and illustrative purposes and does not purport to represent what the Company's actual results would have been if the acquisition had occurred as of the date indicated or what such results would be for any future periods. In addition, the unaudited pro forma results do not include any anticipated synergies or other expected benefits of the acquisition or costs necessary to obtain the anticipated synergies and benefits. The pro forma financial information includes the amortization associated with the acquired intangible assets, interest expense associated with debt used to fund the acquisition, amortization of the inventory step-up, removal of aircraft and rent expense for assets not assumed in the transaction, acquisition related expenses, and the income tax affected for the pro forma results.

|                                                      | Pro Forma<br>Financial<br>Information<br>(Unaudited)<br>Twelve months<br>ended March 31,<br>2018      2017 |           |
|------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| Revenues                                             | \$348,557                                                                                                  | \$331,007 |
| Net income available to Thermon Group Holdings, Inc. | 5,303                                                                                                      | 3,318     |
| Earnings per share:                                  |                                                                                                            |           |
| Basic                                                | \$0.16                                                                                                     | \$0.10    |
| Diluted                                              | \$0.16                                                                                                     | \$0.10    |

The following table details the purchase price of the THS transaction:

|                                                   |           |
|---------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| Consideration to or on behalf of sellers at close | \$204,235 |
| Fair value of total consideration transferred     | \$204,235 |

The Company is in the process of obtaining all necessary information required to complete the THS acquisition accounting. Principal pending matters include receipt of final valuation estimates on acquired intangible and tangible assets, and final review of tax related matters. The following table summarizes the preliminary fair value of the assets

acquired and liabilities assumed:

68

---

## Assets acquired:

|                                                                                 |         |       |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|-------|
| Cash                                                                            | \$      | 1,534 |
| Accounts receivable                                                             | 14,351  |       |
| Costs and estimated earning<br>in excess of billing on<br>uncompleted contracts | 450     |       |
| Inventories                                                                     | 20,085  |       |
| Other current assets                                                            | 731     |       |
| Property, plant and<br>equipment                                                | 29,464  |       |
| Identifiable intangible<br>assets                                               | 79,002  |       |
| Goodwill                                                                        | 85,156  |       |
| Total assets                                                                    | 230,773 |       |

## Liabilities assumed:

|                                       |        |         |
|---------------------------------------|--------|---------|
| Current liabilities                   | 6,712  |         |
| Other non-current liabilities         | 500    |         |
| Non-current deferred tax<br>liability | 19,326 |         |
| Total liabilities                     | 26,538 |         |
| Total consideration                   | \$     | 204,235 |

In total, \$4,093 of transaction costs were incurred related to the THS transaction, all of which were incurred during the twelve months ended March 31, 2018. As of March 31, 2018 the final working capital adjustment for the THS transaction has not been finalized, however, the such working capital adjustment is not expected to be material.

Our provisional estimate of identifiable intangible assets at March 31, 2018 that were related to the THS transaction, inclusive of currency translation adjustments for the period, consisted of the following:

|                        | Amortization period | Gross<br>Carrying<br>Amount<br>at March<br>31, 2018 | Accumulated<br>Amortization | Net<br>Carrying<br>Amount<br>at March<br>31, 2018 |
|------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| Products               | 10 years            | \$ 64,611                                           | \$ 2,692                    | \$ 61,919                                         |
| Customer relationships | 17 years            | 11,155                                              | 273                         | 10,882                                            |
| Backlog                | 1 year              | 3,230                                               | 1,346                       | 1,884                                             |
| Total                  |                     | \$ 78,996                                           | \$ 4,311                    | \$ 74,685                                         |

The weighted average useful life of acquired finite lived intangible assets related to THS transaction is 10.6 years.

## Industrial Process Insulators ("IPI") Transaction

On July 31, 2015, a wholly owned indirect subsidiary of the Company acquired 100% of the capital stock of Industrial Process Insulators ("IPI") for \$21,750, subject to a customary working capital adjustment. The results of IPI's operations have been included in the consolidated financial statements since that date. IPI is an insulation contractor serving the refining, petrochemical, power and energy, marine and pulp and paper industries in the United States, with

a significant presence in the Texas and Louisiana Gulf Coast region. Prior to the acquisition, IPI was formerly a customer and subcontractor to the Company for the past 17 years. The acquisition is expected to enhance our turn-key product offerings and strengthen our presence and relationships in the Gulf Coast region as IPI serves many of the same end-markets as those served by our core thermal solutions business. We recognized \$13,249 in goodwill associated with the IPI acquisition.

Our identifiable intangible assets at March 31, 2018, and March 31, 2017 that were related to the IPI transaction consisted of the following:

|                        | Amortization period | Gross Carrying Amount at March 31, 2018 | Accumulated Amortization | Net Carrying Amount at March 31, 2018 | Gross Carrying Amount at March 31, 2017 | Accumulated Amortization | Net Carrying Amount at March 31, 2017 |
|------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Customer relationships | 8 years             | \$ 5,962                                | \$ 1,987                 | \$ 3,975                              | \$ 5,962                                | \$ 1,242                 | \$ 4,720                              |
| Trademark              | 8 years             | 1,820                                   | 607                      | 1,213                                 | 1,820                                   | 379                      | 1,441                                 |
| Non-compete agreement  | 3 years             | 807                                     | 717                      | 90                                    | 807                                     | 448                      | 359                                   |
| Total                  |                     | \$ 8,589                                | \$ 3,311                 | \$ 5,278                              | \$ 8,589                                | \$ 2,069                 | \$ 6,520                              |

The weighted average useful life of acquired finite lived intangible assets related to the IPI transaction is 7.2 years.

During fiscal 2017, we finalized our provisional purchase accounting for the IPI transaction. The table below summarizes our provisional estimates of the fair value of assets and liabilities assumed as well as the final fair value of assets and liabilities assumed:

|                                   | Provisional Fair Value | Final Fair Value |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------|------------------|
| Customer relationships            | \$ 10,720              | \$5,962          |
| Goodwill                          | 10,204                 | 13,249           |
| Noncurrent deferred tax liability | 4,962                  | 3,249            |

We determined the useful lives of our customer relationships were 8 years, where we originally estimated the useful life to be 10 years. As a result of the change in the estimated fair value and useful life of our customer relationships, we recorded a cumulative reduction of amortization of intangible asset expense of \$299 during fiscal 2017.

At March 31, 2018, approximately \$3,026 of the purchase price was held in escrow to secure the sellers' indemnification obligations in the event of any breaches of representations and warranties contained in the definitive agreements.

#### Sumac Transaction

On April 1, 2015, Thermon Canada Inc., a wholly owned indirect subsidiary of the Company, acquired a 75% controlling interest in the business previously operated by Sumac Fabrication Company Limited ("Sumac") for \$10,956, (based on the Canadian Dollar to U.S. Dollar exchange rate on April 1, 2015) in cash, plus a non-interest bearing note ("performance based note") with a principal amount of \$5,905 (based on the Canadian Dollar to U.S. Dollar exchange rate on April 1, 2015) that matured on April 1, 2016, with the actual amount payable at maturity ranging from zero up to a maximum of \$7,500 Canadian Dollars, subject to the achievement of certain performance metrics during the 12 month period ended April 1, 2016. During fiscal 2017, we paid Sumac's principals \$5,805 to satisfy all of the Company's obligations under the performance based note.

Sumac is located in Fort McMurray, Alberta, Canada. Sumac's line of products and solutions are designed to provide a safe and efficient means of supplying temporary electrical power distribution and lighting at energy infrastructure facilities for new construction and during maintenance and turnaround projects at operating facilities. Sumac products include power distribution panels, master/slave sub-panels, power cords and lighting fixtures. Sumac products are sold to end-users operating in many of the same markets as our core thermal solutions, including heavy industrial settings, oil and gas refining and upgrading, power generation plants, petrochemical production facilities and mining

operations. We recognized \$7,992 of goodwill in connection with the Sumac acquisition that we expect will be partially deductible for Canadian taxation purposes.

|                                                   |          |
|---------------------------------------------------|----------|
| Consideration to or on behalf of sellers at close | \$10,956 |
| Fair value of total consideration transferred     | \$10,956 |

The following table summarizes the fair value of the assets and liabilities assumed:

Assets acquired:

|                                |          |
|--------------------------------|----------|
| Accounts receivable            | \$ 1,693 |
| Inventories                    | 1,299    |
| Other current assets           | 33       |
| Property, plant and equipment  | 1,316    |
| Identifiable intangible assets | 3,085    |
| Goodwill                       | 7,992    |
| Deferred tax asset             | 111      |
| Total assets                   | 15,529   |

Liabilities assumed:

|                           |           |
|---------------------------|-----------|
| Current liabilities       | 935       |
| Total liabilities         | 935       |
| Non-controlling interests | 3,638     |
| Total consideration       | \$ 10,956 |

In total, \$134 of transaction costs were incurred related to the Sumac transaction, all of which were incurred in the year ended March 31, 2015.

Our identifiable intangible assets at March 31, 2018 and 2017 that were related to the Sumac transaction consisted of the following:

| Amortization period            | Gross Carrying Amount at March 31, 2018 | Accumulated Amortization | Net Carrying Amount at March 31, 2018 | Gross Carrying Amount at March 31, 2017 | Accumulated Amortization | Net Carrying Amount at March 31, 2017 |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Customer relationships 4 years | \$ 2,631                                | \$ 1,973                 | \$ 658                                | \$ 2,551                                | \$ 1,275                 | \$ 1,276                              |
| Total                          | \$ 2,631                                | \$ 1,973                 | \$ 658                                | \$ 2,551                                | \$ 1,275                 | \$ 1,276                              |

The weighted average useful life of acquired finite lived intangible assets related to Sumac transaction is 3.6 years.

#### 4. Net Income per Common Share

Basic net income per common share is computed by dividing net income available to Thermon Group Holdings, Inc. by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during each period. Diluted net income per common share is computed by dividing net income available to Thermon Group Holdings, Inc. by the weighted average number of common shares and common share equivalents outstanding (if dilutive) during each period. The number of common share equivalents, which includes options and both restricted and performance stock units, is computed using the treasury stock method. With regard to the performance stock units, we assumed that the associated performance targets will be met at the target level of performance for purposes of calculating diluted net income per common share. The reconciliations of the denominators used to calculate basic net income per common share and diluted net income per common share for fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017, and fiscal 2016, respectively, is as follows:

|                                                      | Year Ended March 31, 2018 | Year Ended March 31, 2017 | Year Ended March 31, 2016 |
|------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Basic net income per common share                    |                           |                           |                           |
| Net income available to Thermon Group Holdings, Inc. | \$ 11,913                 | \$ 14,641                 | \$ 23,009                 |
| Weighted-average common shares outstanding           | 32,423,581                | 32,301,661                | 32,176,925                |

|                                   |         |         |         |
|-----------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|
| Basic net income per common share | \$ 0.37 | \$ 0.45 | \$ 0.72 |
|-----------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|

71

---

|                                                      | Year<br>Ended<br>March 31,<br>2018 | Year<br>Ended<br>March 31,<br>2017 | Year<br>Ended<br>March 31,<br>2016 |
|------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Diluted net income per common share                  |                                    |                                    |                                    |
| Net income available to Thermon Group Holdings, Inc. | \$ 11,913                          | \$ 14,641                          | \$ 23,009                          |
| Weighted-average common shares outstanding           | 32,423,581                         | 32,301,661                         | 32,176,925                         |
| Common share equivalents:                            |                                    |                                    |                                    |
| Stock options issued                                 | 218,693                            | 216,041                            | 241,529                            |
| Restricted and performance stock units issued        | 155,077                            | 115,579                            | 174,192                            |
| Weighted average shares outstanding – dilutive       | 32,797,351                         | 32,633,281                         | 32,592,646                         |
| Diluted net income per common share                  | \$ 0.36                            | \$ 0.45                            | \$ 0.71                            |

For the years ended March 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, 76,205, 59,950 and 49,097 equity awards, respectively, were not included in the calculation of diluted net income per common share since they would have had an anti-dilutive effect.

#### 5. Inventories

Inventories consisted of the following at March 31:

|                             | 2018     | 2017     |
|-----------------------------|----------|----------|
| Raw materials               | \$31,516 | \$12,270 |
| Work in process             | 7,186    | 1,769    |
| Finished goods              | 27,204   | 21,310   |
|                             | 65,906   | 35,349   |
| Valuation reserves (2,077 ) | (1,329 ) |          |
| Inventories, net            | \$63,829 | \$34,020 |

The following table summarizes the annual changes in our valuation reserve accounts:

|                           |         |
|---------------------------|---------|
| Balance at March 31, 2015 | \$1,116 |
| Additions in reserve      | 383     |
| Charged to reserve        | (212 )  |
| Balance at March 31, 2016 | 1,287   |
| Additions in reserve      | 348     |
| Charged to reserve        | (306 )  |
| Balance at March 31, 2017 | 1,329   |
| Additions in reserve      | 721     |
| Charged to reserve        | 27      |
| Balance at March 31, 2018 | \$2,077 |

#### 6. Property, Plant and Equipment

Property, plant and equipment consisted of the following at March 31:



|                                       | 2018      | 2017      |
|---------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|
| Land, buildings and improvements      | \$50,808  | \$23,812  |
| Machinery and equipment               | 24,182    | 20,727    |
| Office furniture and equipment        | 20,818    | 13,296    |
| Internally developed software         | 4,069     | 3,188     |
| Construction in progress              | 2,183     | 2,478     |
| Property, plant and equipment at cost | 102,060   | 63,501    |
| Accumulated depreciation              | (27,575 ) | (20,235 ) |
| Property, plant and equipment, net    | \$74,485  | \$43,266  |

Depreciation expense was \$7,962, \$6,060 and \$4,655, in fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017, and fiscal 2016, respectively.

Included within depreciation expense was amortization of internally developed software of \$495, \$496, and \$453, in fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016, respectively.

## 7. Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets

The carrying amount of goodwill for all reporting segments as of March 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 is as follows:

|                                     | United States | Canada    | Europe   | Asia    | Total     |
|-------------------------------------|---------------|-----------|----------|---------|-----------|
| Balance as of March 31, 2016        | \$48,971      | \$44,488  | \$19,427 | \$8,624 | \$121,510 |
| Purchase price adjustment           | 3,045         | —         | —        | —       | 3,045     |
| Foreign currency translation impact | —             | (1,044 )  | (990 )   | —       | (2,034 )  |
| Balance as of March 31, 2017        | \$52,016      | \$43,444  | \$18,437 | \$8,624 | \$122,521 |
| Goodwill acquired                   | —             | 85,156    | —        | —       | 85,156    |
| Foreign currency translation impact | —             | 167       | 2,722    | —       | 2,889     |
| Balance as of March 31, 2018        | \$52,016      | \$128,767 | \$21,159 | \$8,624 | \$210,566 |

Goodwill is tested for impairment on an annual basis, and between annual tests if indicators of potential impairment exist. We perform a qualitative analysis to determine whether it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount, including goodwill. If required, we also perform a quantitative analysis using the income approach, based on discounted future cash flows, which are derived from internal forecasts and economic expectations, and the market approach based on market multiples of guideline public companies. The most significant inputs in the Company's quantitative goodwill impairment tests are projected financial information, the weighted average cost of capital and market multiples for similar transactions. Our annual impairment test is performed during the fourth quarter of our fiscal year.

In prior years, we experienced sizable declines in revenue and operating results within our Canadian operations, and considered such to be an indication of potential goodwill and intangible asset impairment. These declines in operating results principally resulted from lower crude oil prices, which had a significant adverse impact on capital spending in Canada. During fiscal 2018, we have experienced increased revenues and operating results in Canada, and project continued growth. Accordingly, during the fourth quarter of fiscal 2018, we did not conclude a triggering event existed within our Canadian reporting unit requiring further analysis. We will continue to evaluate our Canadian operations and assess on a quarterly basis whether it is more likely than not that the fair value of the Canadian reporting unit is less than its carrying amount.

Similarly, based upon our qualitative analyses, we have not determined that it is more likely than not that the fair value of our U.S. reporting segment is less than its carrying amount; however, we have experienced losses in the U.S.

during fiscal 2018. If changes in estimates and assumptions used to determine whether impairment exists, or if we experience future declines in actual and forecasted operating results and/or market conditions in the United States, we may be required to reevaluate the fair value of our United States reporting unit, which could ultimately result in an impairment to goodwill and/or indefinite-lived intangible assets in future periods.

Our total intangible assets at March 31, 2018, and 2017 consisted of the following (including THS, IPI, Sumac, and Unitemp):

|                        | Gross<br>Carrying<br>Amount<br>at March<br>31, 2018 | Accumulated<br>Amortization | Net<br>Carrying<br>Amount<br>at March<br>31, 2018 | Gross<br>Carrying<br>Amount<br>at March<br>31, 2017 | Accumulated<br>Amortization | Net<br>Carrying<br>Amount<br>at March<br>31, 2017 |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| Products               | \$64,611                                            | \$ 2,719                    | \$61,892                                          | \$—                                                 | \$ —                        | \$—                                               |
| Trademarks             | 46,156                                              | 832                         | 45,324                                            | 44,563                                              | 521                         | 44,042                                            |
| Developed technology   | 10,160                                              | 4,106                       | 6,054                                             | 9,796                                               | 3,454                       | 6,342                                             |
| Customer relationships | 113,378                                             | 77,646                      | 35,732                                            | 99,676                                              | 64,682                      | 34,994                                            |
| Certifications         | 458                                                 | —                           | 458                                               | 442                                                 | —                           | 442                                               |
| Other                  | 5,863                                               | 3,889                       | 1,974                                             | 2,626                                               | 2,268                       | 358                                               |
| Total                  | \$240,626                                           | \$ 89,192                   | \$151,434                                         | \$157,103                                           | \$ 70,925                   | \$ 86,178                                         |

Trademarks and certifications have indefinite lives with the exception of IPI and Unitemp trademarks, which have gross carrying amounts of \$1,820 and \$474, respectively, that are subject to amortization. The useful life of the trademarks amortized is estimated at 8 years. Developed technology, customer relationships and other intangible assets have estimated lives of 20 years, 10 years and 6 years, respectively. The weighted average useful life for the group is 10 years. Portions of intangible assets are valued in foreign currencies; accordingly changes in indefinite life intangible assets at March 31, 2018 and 2017 were the result of foreign currency translation adjustments.

The Company recorded amortization expense of \$16,458, \$11,772, and \$12,112 in fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016, respectively for intangible assets. Annual amortization of intangible assets for the next five years and thereafter will approximate the following:

|            |           |
|------------|-----------|
| 2019       | \$20,857  |
| 2020       | 18,217    |
| 2021       | 9,703     |
| 2022       | 8,640     |
| 2023       | 8,635     |
| Thereafter | 41,100    |
| Total      | \$107,152 |

#### 8. Accrued Liabilities

Accrued current liabilities consisted of the following:

|                                                    | March 31,<br>2018 | March 31,<br>2017 |
|----------------------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Accrued employee compensation and related expenses | \$ 16,449         | \$ 8,364          |
| Accrued interest                                   | 1,154             | —                 |
| Customer prepayment                                | 519               | 168               |
| Warranty reserve                                   | 300               | 300               |
| Professional fees                                  | 1,854             | 1,631             |
| Sales tax payable                                  | 1,546             | 1,573             |
| Other                                              | 988               | 1,106             |
| Total accrued current liabilities                  | \$ 22,810         | \$ 13,142         |

#### 9. Short-Term Revolving Credit Facilities



The Company's subsidiary in the Netherlands has a revolving credit facility in the amount of Euro 4,000 (equivalent to \$4,928 at March 31, 2018). The facility is collateralized by such subsidiary's receivables, inventory, equipment, furniture and real estate. No amounts were outstanding under this facility at March 31, 2018 and 2017.

The Company's subsidiary in India has a revolving credit facility in the amount of 80,000 Rupees (equivalent to \$1,230 at March 31, 2018). The facility is collateralized by such subsidiary's receivables, inventory, real estate, a letter of credit and cash. No amounts were outstanding under this facility at March 31, 2018 and 2017.

The Company's subsidiary in Australia has a revolving credit facility in the amount of 230 Australian Dollars (equivalent to \$177 at March 31, 2018). The facility is collateralized by such subsidiary's real estate. No amounts were outstanding under this facility at March 31, 2018 and 2017.

Under the Company's senior secured revolving credit facility described below in Note 10, "Long-Term Debt," there were no outstanding borrowings at March 31, 2018 and 2017.

#### 10. Long-Term Debt

Long-term debt consisted of the following:

|                                                                                                                                   | March 31,<br>2018 | March 31,<br>2017 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Variable Rate Term Loan, due October 2024, net of deferred debt issuance costs and debt discounts of \$7,967 as of March 31, 2018 | \$217,033         | \$—               |
| Variable Rate Term Loan, due April 2019, net of deferred debt issuance costs of \$524 as of March 31, 2017                        | —                 | 80,476            |
| Less current portion                                                                                                              | (2,500 )          | (20,250 )         |
|                                                                                                                                   | \$214,533         | \$60,226          |

#### Senior secured credit facility

On October 30, 2017, the Company, as a credit party and a guarantor, Thermon Holding Corp. (the "US Borrower") and Thermon Canada Inc. (the "Canadian Borrower" and together with the US Borrower, the "Borrowers"), as borrowers, entered into a credit agreement with several banks and other financial institutions or entities from time to time (the "Lenders") and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. as administrative agent (the "Agent"), that provides for a \$250,000 seven-year term loan B facility made available to the US Borrower and a \$60,000 five-year senior secured revolving credit facility made available to the US Borrower and the Canadian Borrower, which we refer to collectively as our "credit facility". The proceeds of the term loan B were used to (1) pay in full \$70,875 principal and interest on a previously issued term loan due April 2019; (2) repay \$6,000 in unpaid principal and interest on the US Borrower's revolving line of credit; (3) to fund approximately \$201,900 CAD of the purchase price of the acquisition of THS and certain related real estate assets for approximately \$164,900; and (4) pay certain transaction fees and expenses in connection with the THS transaction and the credit facility.

Interest rates and fees. The US Borrower will have the option to pay interest on the term loan B at a base rate, plus an applicable margin, or at a rate based on LIBOR, (subject to a floor of 1.00%), plus an applicable margin. The applicable margin for base rate loans is 275 basis points and the applicable margin for LIBOR loans is 375 basis points. The US Borrower may borrow revolving loans in US dollars and the Canadian Borrower may also borrow revolving loans in Canadian dollars. Borrowings under the revolving credit facility (a) made in US dollars will bear interest at a rate equal to a base rate, plus an applicable margin of 225 basis points or at a rate based on LIBOR, plus an applicable margin of 325 basis points and (b) made in Canadian dollars will bear interest at a rate equal to a Canadian base rate, plus an applicable margin of 225 basis points or at a rate based on CDOR, plus an applicable margin of 325 basis points, provided that, following the completion of the fiscal quarter ending March 31, 2018, the applicable margins in each case will be determined based on a leverage-based performance grid, as set forth in the credit agreement. In addition to paying interest on outstanding principal under the revolving credit facility, the US Borrower is required to pay a commitment fee in respect of unutilized revolving commitments of 0.50% per annum. Following the completion of the fiscal quarter ending March 31, 2018, the commitment fee will be determined based on a leverage-based performance grid.

Maturity and repayment. The revolving credit facility terminates on October 28, 2022. The scheduled maturity date of the term loan facility is October 30, 2024. Commencing April 1, 2018, the term loan will amortize in equal quarterly installments of 0.25% of the \$250,000 term loan, with the payment of the balance at maturity. The US Borrower will be able to voluntarily prepay the principal of the term loan without penalty or premium (subject to breakage fees) at any time in whole or in part; provided that for the first six months after the October 30, 2017 closing date, the US Borrower is required to pay a 1%

premium for prepayments of the term loan with the proceeds of certain repricing transactions. The US Borrower is required to repay the term loan with certain asset sale and insurance proceeds, certain debt proceeds and, commencing for the fiscal year ending March 31, 2019, 50% of excess cash flow (reducing to 25% if the Company's leverage ratio is less than 4.0 to 1.0 but greater than or equal to 3.5 to 1.0 and 0% if the Company's leverage ratio is less than 3.5 to 1.0).

Accordion. The credit facility allows for incremental term loans and incremental revolving commitments in an amount not to exceed \$30,000 and an unlimited additional amount that would not cause the consolidated secured leverage ratio to exceed 4.0 to 1.0 (or, if less, the maximum consolidated leverage ratio permitted by the revolving credit facility on such date).

At March 31, 2018, we had no outstanding borrowings under our revolving credit facility. The interest rate had the Company had outstanding borrowings on March 31, 2018 would be 5.41%. As of March 31, 2018, we had \$55,384 of available borrowing capacity under our revolving credit facility after taking into account the borrowing base and letters of credit outstanding. The variable rate term loan bears interest at the LIBOR rate plus an applicable margin dictated by our leverage ratio (as described above). Commencing April 1, 2018, the Company will be required to make quarterly principal payments of the term loan of \$625 through July 31, 2024. The remaining balance will be due at maturity of the term loan facility on October 30, 2024. In the fourth quarter of fiscal 2018, the Company made an unscheduled repayment of principal on the term loan facility in the amount of \$25,000. From time to time, we may choose to make unscheduled principal repayments on the term loan credit facility based on available cash.

Guarantees; security. The term loan is guaranteed by the Company and all of the Company's current and future wholly-owned domestic material subsidiaries (the "US Subsidiary Guarantors"), subject to certain exceptions. Obligations of the US Borrower under the revolving credit facility are guaranteed by the Company and the US Subsidiary Guarantors. The obligations of the Canadian Borrower under the revolving credit facility are guaranteed by the Company, the US Borrower, the US Subsidiary Guarantors and each of the wholly owned Canadian material subsidiaries of the Canadian Borrower, subject to certain exceptions. The term loan and the obligations of the US Borrower under the revolving credit facility are secured by a first lien on all of the Company's assets and the assets of the US Subsidiary Guarantors, including 100% of the capital stock of the US Subsidiary Guarantors and 65% of the capital stock of the first tier material foreign subsidiaries of the Company, the US Borrower and the US Subsidiary Guarantors, subject to certain exceptions. The obligations of the Canadian Borrower under the revolving credit facility are secured by a first lien on all of the Company's assets, the US Subsidiary Guarantors' assets, the Canadian Borrower's assets and the assets of the material Canadian subsidiaries of the Canadian Borrower, including 100% of the capital stock of the Canadian Borrower's material Canadian subsidiaries.

Financial covenants. The term loan is not subject to any financial covenants. The revolving credit facility requires the Company, on a consolidated basis, to maintain certain financial covenant ratios. The Company must maintain a consolidated leverage ratio on the last day of the following periods: 5.5:1.0 for December 31, 2017 through September 30, 2018; 5.0:1.0 for December 31, 2018 through September 30, 2019; 4.5:1.0 for December 31, 2019 through September 30, 2020; and 3.75:1.0 for December 31, 2020 and each fiscal quarter thereafter. In addition, on the last day of any period of four fiscal quarters, the Company must maintain a consolidated fixed charge coverage ratio of not less than 1.25:1.0. As of March 31, 2018, we were in compliance with all financial covenants of the credit facility.

Restrictive covenants. The credit agreement governing our facility contains various restrictive covenants that, among other things, restrict or limit our ability to (subject to certain negotiated exceptions): incur additional indebtedness; grant liens; make fundamental changes; sell assets; make restricted payments; enter into sales and leasebacks; make investments; prepay certain indebtedness; enter into transactions with affiliates; and enter into restrictive agreements.

Maturities of long-term debt principal payments are as follows for the fiscal years ended March 31:

|      |         |
|------|---------|
| 2019 | \$2,500 |
| 2020 | 2,500   |
| 2021 | 2,500   |
| 2022 | 2,500   |

2023 2,500

2024 2,500

2025 210,000

Total \$225,000

11. Related-Party Transactions

76

---

In connection with the Sumac transaction, one of the former principals retained 25% of the ownership of the Sumac business unit. This individual is employed by the Company and serves as general manager of the Sumac business unit. During fiscal 2017, this individual, together with the two other former principals of Sumac, who are not employed by the Company were paid \$5,805 in the aggregate in full satisfaction of the Company's obligations under the \$5,905 non-interest bearing performance-based note issued in connection with the Sumac transaction. Since the acquisition by our former private equity sponsors that was completed on April 30, 2010, we have paid certain amounts to the Predecessor owners in settlement of CHS Transactions and have also received certain amounts that were identified as potential indemnity items at the time of the transaction. Certain members of our current management continue to be investors in the Predecessor ownership fund. Therefore, these payments made and received are considered to be related party transactions.

## 12. Employee Benefits

The Company has defined contribution plans covering substantially all domestic employees and certain foreign subsidiary employees who meet certain service and eligibility requirements. Participant benefits are 100% vested upon participation. The Company matches employee contributions, limited to 50% of the first 6% of each employee's salary contributed. The Company's matching contributions to defined contribution plans on a consolidated basis were approximately \$2,119, \$1,634, and \$1,684 in fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017, and fiscal 2016, respectively.

The Company has an incentive compensation program to provide employees with incentive pay based on the Company's ability to achieve certain profitability objectives. The Company recorded approximately \$6,656, \$2,324, and \$2,133 for incentive compensation earned in fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017, and fiscal 2016, respectively.

Thermon Europe B.V., our European subsidiary, maintains defined benefit pension plans for qualifying employees located in The Netherlands. The Company is currently under contract with an insurance company to fund a defined benefit (average pay) pension plan to provide for estimated post-retirement pension income. During the twelve months ended March 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, the Company made cash payments of \$417, \$289 and \$295, respectively. Payments were made to the insurance company to fund the pension contract. As of March 31, 2018 and 2017, the plan had an estimated net benefit obligation of \$2,185 and \$1,611, respectively which is included in non-current liabilities. The obligation is based on an actuarial calculation of the pension obligation for the participants.

## 13. Commitments and Contingencies

At March 31, 2018, the Company had in place letter of credit guarantees and performance bonds securing performance obligations of the Company. These arrangements totaled approximately \$20,392. Of this amount, \$2,448 is secured by cash deposits at the Company's financial institutions and an additional \$4,616 represents a reduction of the available amount of the Company's short term and long term revolving lines of credit. Included in prepaid expenses and other current assets at March 31, 2018 and 2017, was approximately \$2,448 and \$1,450, respectively, of cash deposits pledged as collateral on performance bonds and letters of credit.

The Company leases various property and equipment under operating leases. Lease expense was approximately \$3,738, \$3,441, and \$3,200 in fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016, respectively. Future minimum annual lease payments under these leases are as follows for the fiscal years ended March 31:

|            |         |
|------------|---------|
| 2019       | \$3,152 |
| 2020       | 2,434   |
| 2021       | 1,788   |
| 2022       | 1,531   |
| 2023       | 1,187   |
| Thereafter | 1,854   |

\$11,946

The Company has entered into information technology service agreements with several vendors. The service fees expense amounted to \$3,439, \$3,095, and \$1,865 in fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016, respectively. The future annual service fees under the service agreements are as follows for the fiscal years ended March 31:

77

---

2019 \$902  
 2020 59  
 2021 28  
 2022 21  
 \$1,010

We are involved in various legal and administrative proceedings that arise from time to time in the ordinary course of doing business. Some of these proceedings may result in fines, penalties or judgments being assessed against us, which may adversely affect our financial results. In addition, from time to time, we are involved in various disputes, which may or may not be settled prior to legal proceedings being instituted and which may result in losses in excess of accrued liabilities, if any, relating to such unresolved disputes. As of March 31, 2018, management believes that adequate reserves have been established for any probable and reasonably estimable losses. Expenses related to litigation reduce operating income. We do not believe that the outcome of any of these proceedings or disputes would have a significant adverse effect on our financial position, long-term results of operations, or cash flows. It is possible, however, that charges related to these matters could be significant to our results of operations or cash flows in any one accounting period.

The Company has no outstanding legal matters outside of matters arising in the ordinary course of business that would materially impact our results of operations or our financial position. We can give no assurances we will prevail in any of these matters.

Changes in the Company's warranty reserve are as follows

|                                                 |        |
|-------------------------------------------------|--------|
| Balance at March 31, 2015                       | \$429  |
| Reserve for warranties issued during the period | 490    |
| Settlements made during the period              | (459 ) |
| Balance at March 31, 2016                       | \$460  |
| Reserve for warranties issued during the period | 143    |
| Settlements made during the period              | (303 ) |
| Balance at March 31, 2017                       | \$300  |
| Reserve for warranties issued during the period | 281    |
| Settlements made during the period              | (281 ) |
| Balance at March 31, 2018                       | \$300  |

#### 14. Stock-Based Compensation Expense

Since the completion of the CHS Transactions on April 30, 2010, the Board of Directors has adopted and the shareholders have approved two stock option award plans. The 2010 Thermon Group Holdings, Inc. Restricted Stock and Stock Option Plans ("2010 Plan") was approved on July 28, 2010. The plan authorized the issuance of 2,767,171 stock options or restricted shares (on a post stock split basis). On April 8, 2011, the Board of Directors approved the Thermon Group Holdings, Inc. 2011 Long-Term Incentive Plan ("2011 LTIP"). The 2011 LTIP made available 2,893,341 shares of the Company's common stock that may be awarded to employees, directors or non-employee contractor's compensation in the form of stock options or restricted stock awards. Collectively, the 2010 Plan and the 2011 LTIP are referred to as the "Stock Plans." The Company does not hold any shares of its own stock as treasury shares. Accordingly, the vesting of restricted stock units and performance stock units and the exercise of stock options result in the issuance of additional new shares of the Company's stock.

Unvested options outstanding are scheduled to vest over five years with 20% vesting on the anniversary date of the grant each year. Stock options must be exercised within 10 years from date of grant. Stock options were issued with an exercise price which was equal to the market price of our common stock at the grant date. We account for forfeitures as they incur, rather than estimate expected forfeitures.

Stock Options

A summary of stock option activity under our Stock Plans for fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016 are as follows:

78

---

|                     | Options<br>Outstanding | Weighted<br>Average<br>Exercise<br>Price |
|---------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| Number<br>of Shares |                        |                                          |

Balance at  
March 31, 2015 465,042 \$ 8.12

Exercised (29,056 ) 8.25

Forfeited (2,260 ) 17.10

Balance at  
March 31, 2016 433,726 \$ 8.07

Granted 28,499 19.64

Exercised (47,484 ) 6.77

Forfeited (2,802 ) 19.58

Balance at  
March 31, 2017 411,939 \$ 8.94

Exercised (42,956 ) 7.00

Forfeited (1,412 ) 19.83

Balance at  
March 31, 2018 367,571 \$ 9.12

For fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016 the intrinsic value of stock option exercises was \$648, \$627, and \$384, respectively.

|                     | Unvested Options | Weighted<br>Average<br>Grant<br>Date Fair<br>Value |
|---------------------|------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| Number<br>of Shares |                  |                                                    |

Balance  
at March 31, 2015 \$73,449 \$ 7.19

Vested (30,379 ) 6.93

Forfeited (2,260 ) 7.53

Balance  
at March 31, 2016 \$40,810 \$ 7.39

Granted 28,499 19.64

Vested (28,678 ) 6.93

Forfeited (2,802 ) 7.53

Balance  
at March 31, 2017 \$37,829 \$ 8.86

Vested (17,417 ) 6.93

Forfeited (1,412 ) 19.83

Balance

at March \$19,000 \$ 5.89

31, 2018

For fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016, we recorded stock based compensation of \$3,519, \$3,402, and \$3,749, respectively. Total unrecognized expense related to non-vested stock option awards was approximately \$117 as of March 31, 2018. We anticipate this expense will be recognized over a weighted average period of approximately 1.76 years.

The following table summarizes information about stock options outstanding as of March 31, 2018:

79

---

| Exercise Price | Options Outstanding |                                           |                                 |                                             | Options Vested and Exercisable |                                           |                                 |                                             |
|----------------|---------------------|-------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
|                | Number Outstanding  | Weighted Average Contractual Life (Years) | Weighted Average Exercise Price | Aggregate Intrinsic Value at March 31, 2018 | Number Vested and Exercisable  | Weighted Average Contractual Life (Years) | Weighted Average Exercise Price | Aggregate Intrinsic Value at March 31, 2017 |
| \$5.20         | 238,863             | 2.55                                      | \$ 5.20                         | \$4,110,832                                 | 238,863                        | 2.55                                      | \$ 5.20                         | \$4,110,832                                 |
| \$9.82         | 13,339              | 2.91                                      | 9.82                            | 167,938                                     | 13,339                         | 2.91                                      | 9.82                            | 167,938                                     |
| \$12.00        | 47,250              | 3.09                                      | 12.00                           | 491,248                                     | 47,250                         | 3.09                                      | 12.00                           | 491,248                                     |
| \$19.64        | 28,499              | 8.76                                      | 19.64                           | 78,942                                      | 9,499                          | 8.76                                      | 19.64                           | 26,312                                      |
| \$21.52        | 39,620              | 4.34                                      | 21.52                           | 35,532                                      | 39,620                         | 4.34                                      | 21.52                           | 35,532                                      |
| \$5.20-\$21.52 | 367,571             | 3.31                                      | \$ 9.12                         | \$4,884,492                                 | 348,571                        | 3.31                                      | \$ 8.55                         | \$4,831,862                                 |

The aggregate intrinsic value in the preceding table represents the total intrinsic value based on our closing stock price of \$22.41 as of March 31, 2018, which would have been received by the option holders had all option holders exercised as of that date.

Stock options are valued by using a Black-Scholes-Merton option pricing model. We calculate the value of our stock option awards when they are granted. Accordingly, we update our valuation assumptions for volatility and the risk free interest rate each quarter that option grants are awarded. Annually, we prepare an analysis of the historical activity within our option plans as well as the demographic characteristics of the grantees of options within our stock option plan to determine the estimated life of the grants and possible ranges of estimated forfeiture. The expected life was determined using the simplified method for estimating expected option life, which qualify as "plain-vanilla" options. Due to the fact that the common stock underlying the options was not publicly traded for an equivalent period of the expected term of the options, the expected volatility was based on a comparable group of companies in conjunction with the historical volatility from traded shares of our stock. The risk-free interest rate is based on the rate of a zero-coupon U.S. Treasury instrument with a remaining term approximately equal to the expected term. We do not expect to pay dividends in the near term and therefore do not incorporate the dividend yield as part of our assumptions.

#### Restricted Stock Awards and Units

Restricted stock awards have been issued to members of our board of directors and restricted stock units have been issued to certain employees. For restricted stock awards, the actual common shares have been issued with voting rights and are included as part of our total common shares outstanding. The common shares may not be sold or exchanged until the vesting period is completed. For restricted stock units, no common shares are issued until the vesting period is completed. For restricted stock units, the Company allows its employees to withhold a portion of their units upon the vesting dates in order to satisfy their tax obligation. For both restricted stock awards and units, fair value is determined by the market value of our common stock on the date of the grant.

During fiscal 2015, we established a plan to issue our directors awards of fully vested common stock in lieu of restricted stock awards. During fiscal 2018 and fiscal 2017, we issued 20,216 and 19,824 fully vested common shares which had a total fair value of \$411 and \$385 based on the closing price of our common stock on the date of issuance, respectively. As of March 31, 2018, there were no outstanding restricted stock awards.

The following table summarizes the activity with regard to unvested restricted stock units issued to employees during fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017, and fiscal 2016.

| Restricted Stock Units                         | Number<br>of Shares | Weighted<br>Average<br>Grant<br>Fair<br>Value |
|------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Balance of unvested<br>units at March 31, 2015 | 198,822             | \$ 22.38                                      |
| Granted                                        | 98,009              | 24.08                                         |
| Released                                       | (69,704 )           | 21.97                                         |
| Forfeited                                      | (34,906 )           | 22.53                                         |
| Balance of unvested<br>units at March 31, 2016 | 192,221             | \$ 23.36                                      |
| Granted                                        | 135,855             | 18.65                                         |
| Released                                       | (111,611 )          | 22.74                                         |
| Forfeited                                      | (8,319 )            | 21.25                                         |
| Balance of unvested<br>units at March 31, 2017 | 208,146             | \$ 20.64                                      |
| Granted                                        | 119,302             | 19.16                                         |
| Released                                       | (88,084 )           | 21.51                                         |
| Forfeited                                      | (10,252 )           | 20.05                                         |
| Balance of unvested<br>units at March 31, 2018 | 229,112             | \$ 19.55                                      |

Based on our closing stock price of \$22.41, the aggregate intrinsic value of the unvested restricted stock units at March 31, 2018 was \$5,134. Total unrecognized expense related to unvested restricted stock awards was approximately \$2,841 as of March 31, 2018. We anticipate this expense to be recognized over a weighted average period of approximately 1.65 years.

Performance Stock Units. During fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016, performance stock unit awards were issued to our executive officers and other members of management and had total estimated grant date fair values of \$1,420, \$881 and \$1,113, respectively. For the fiscal 2018 awards, the performance indicator for these awards is a combination of stock price and the Company's Adjusted EBITDA over a three year period. The target number of shares is 15,438 and 58,246 for the stock price awards and Adjusted EBITDA awards, respectively. The stock price indicator measures our stock price compared to a pre-determined peer group of companies with similar business characteristics as ours. Since the stock price indicator is market based, we prepared a Monte Carlo valuation model to calculate the probable outcome of the market for our stock to arrive at the fair value. The fair value of the market based units will be expensed over three years, whether or not the market condition is met. The Adjusted EBITDA indicator establishes target for the combined total of Adjusted EBITDA for the three years ending March 31, 2020. Since this is a performance based stock award, the Company will make estimates of periodic expense until the Adjusted EBITDA target is known and the expense for actual number of shares earned is determinable.

During fiscal 2018, there were no performance stock unit forfeitures. During fiscal 2017, performance stock awards that were scheduled to vest, did not meet the minimum market based indicator. Accordingly 50,799 previously outstanding performance stock units were forfeited. For performance stock units issued in fiscal 2018 and fiscal 2017, the performance period will end on the third fiscal year end subsequent to the award being granted. It will then be determined how many shares of stock will be issued. In each year of the performance period, the possible number of shares will range from zero percent to two hundred percent of the target shares.

The following table summarized the target number of performance stock units outstanding and the minimum and maximum number of shares that can be earned as of March 31, 2018.

| Fiscal Year | Granted | Target | Minimum | Maximum |
|-------------|---------|--------|---------|---------|
| Fiscal 2017 |         | 47,486 | —       | 94,972  |
| Fiscal 2018 |         | 73,684 | —       | 147,368 |

The following table summarizes the number of awards earned and released during each fiscal year based on the results achieved for respective performance period:

| Fiscal Year Earned | Number of Shares Earned | Number of Shares Withheld for Tax Obligation | Number of Shares Released |
|--------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Fiscal 2016        | 31,658                  | 8,669                                        | 22,989                    |
| Fiscal 2017        | —                       | —                                            | —                         |
| Fiscal 2018        | —                       | —                                            | —                         |

At March 31, 2018, there was \$1,231 in stock compensation that remained to be expensed, which will be recognized over a period of 2.22 years.

## 15. Other Expense

Other expense consisted of the following:

| Year Ended March 31, 2018 | Year Ended March 31, | Year Ended March 31, |
|---------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
|---------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|

|                                   | 2017      | 2016    |
|-----------------------------------|-----------|---------|
| Foreign currency transaction loss | \$(5,629) | \$(176) |
| Loss on foreign exchange forwards | (96 )     | (453 )  |
| Other                             | 130       | 219     |
|                                   | \$(5,595) | \$(676) |

## 16. Income Taxes

Income taxes included in the consolidated income statement consisted of the following:

|                                     | Year<br>Ended<br>March<br>31,<br>2018 | Year<br>Ended<br>March<br>31,<br>2017 | Year<br>Ended<br>March<br>31,<br>2016 |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Current provision:                  |                                       |                                       |                                       |
| Federal provision                   | \$3,937                               | \$1,588                               | \$4,185                               |
| Foreign provision                   | 12,768                                | 6,341                                 | 8,503                                 |
| State provision                     | 301                                   | 155                                   | 311                                   |
| Deferred provision:                 |                                       |                                       |                                       |
| Federal deferred benefit            | (8,506 )                              | (1,907 )                              | (1,964 )                              |
| Foreign deferred benefit            | (3,178 )                              | (2,025 )                              | (2,263 )                              |
| State deferred benefit              | (152 )                                | (54 )                                 | (56 )                                 |
| Total provision for<br>income taxes | \$5,170                               | \$4,098                               | \$8,716                               |

Deferred income tax assets and liabilities were as follows:

|                                                         | March 31,<br>2018 | 2017        |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------|
| Deferred tax assets:                                    |                   |             |
| Accrued liabilities and reserves                        | \$1,987           | \$1,617     |
| Stock option compensation                               | 821               | 932         |
| Foreign deferred benefits                               | 3,575             | 2,340       |
| Net operating loss carry-forward                        | 1,688             | 1,250       |
| Inventories                                             | 371               | 440         |
| Capitalized transaction costs                           | 207               | 390         |
| Interest rate swap included in Other Comprehensive Loss | —                 | 18          |
| Foreign tax credit carry forward                        | 104               | 65          |
| Valuation allowance                                     | (878 )            | (659 )      |
| Total deferred tax assets                               | \$7,875           | \$6,393     |
| Deferred tax liabilities:                               |                   |             |
| Intangible assets                                       | \$(9,498 )        | \$(17,952 ) |
| Intangible assets - foreign                             | (25,674 )         | (7,452 )    |
| Property, plant and equipment                           | (2,522 )          | (3,637 )    |
| Prepaid expenses                                        | (104 )            | (161 )      |
| Unrealized loss on hedge                                | (45 )             | (19 )       |
| Undistributed foreign earnings                          | (859 )            | (10 )       |
| Total deferred tax liabilities                          | (38,702 )         | (29,231 )   |
| Net deferred tax asset (liability)                      | \$(30,827 )       | \$(22,838 ) |



The U.S. and non-U.S. components of income (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes were as follows:

|                                            | Year<br>Ended<br>March 31,<br>2018 | Year<br>Ended<br>March<br>31, 2017 | Year<br>Ended<br>March<br>31,<br>2016 |
|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| U.S.                                       | \$(13,568)                         | \$(83 )                            | \$13,043                              |
| Non-U.S.                                   | 31,957                             | 19,165                             | 19,323                                |
| Income<br>from<br>continuing<br>operations | \$18,389                           | \$19,082                           | \$32,366                              |

The difference between the provision for income taxes and the amount that would result from applying the U.S. statutory tax rate to income before provision for income taxes is as follows:

|                                                                  | Year<br>Ended<br>March<br>31,<br>2018 | Year<br>Ended<br>March<br>31,<br>2017 | Year<br>Ended<br>March<br>31, 2016 |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Notional U.S. federal<br>income tax expense at<br>statutory rate | \$5,792                               | \$6,679                               | \$11,328                           |
| Adjustments to reconcile<br>to the income tax<br>provision:      |                                       |                                       |                                    |
| Transition tax for United<br>States tax reform                   | 5,125                                 | —                                     | —                                  |
| Impact on deferred tax<br>liability for statutory<br>rate change | (5,849 )                              | —                                     | 455                                |
| U.S. state income tax<br>provision, net                          | 111                                   | 45                                    | 150                                |
| Undistributed foreign<br>earnings                                | 1,786                                 | —                                     | —                                  |
| Rate<br>difference-international<br>subsidiaries                 | (1,769 )                              | (2,622 )                              | (1,727 )                           |
| Charges/(benefits)<br>related to uncertain tax<br>positions      | (533 )                                | (128 )                                | (1,227 )                           |
| Non-deductible charges                                           | 758                                   | 296                                   | 51                                 |
| Foreign purchase price<br>adjustment                             | —                                     | (379 )                                | —                                  |
| Change in valuation<br>allowance                                 | 219                                   | 490                                   | —                                  |
| Other, net                                                       | (470 )                                | (283 )                                | (314 )                             |
| Provision for income<br>taxes                                    | \$5,170                               | \$4,098                               | \$8,716                            |

On December 22, 2017, the United States enacted significant changes to U.S. tax law following the passage and signing of H.R.1, “An Act to Provide for Reconciliation Pursuant to Titles II and V of the Concurrent Resolution on the Budget for Fiscal Year 2018” (the “Tax Act”) (previously known as “The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act”). The Tax Act included significant changes to existing tax law, including a permanent reduction to the U.S. federal corporate income tax rate from 35% to 21%, a one-time repatriation tax on deferred foreign income (“Transition Tax”), deductions, credits and business-related exclusions.

On December 22, 2017, the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”) issued Staff Accounting Bulletin 118 (“SAB 118”). SAB 118 expresses views of the SEC regarding ASC Topic 740, Income Taxes (“ASC 740”) in the reporting period that includes the enactment date of the Tax Act. The SEC staff issuing SAB 118 (the “Staff”) recognized that a registrant’s review of certain income tax effects of the Tax Act may be incomplete at the time financial statements are issued for the reporting period that includes the enactment date, including interim periods therein. The Staff’s view of the enactment of the Tax Act has been developed considering the principles of ASC Topic 805, Business Combinations, which addresses the accounting for certain items in a business combination for which the accounting is incomplete upon issuance of the financial statements that include the reporting period in which the business combination occurs. Specifically, the Staff provides that the accounting guidance in ASC Topic 805 may be analogized to the accounting for impacts of the Tax Act. If a company does not have the necessary information available, prepared or analyzed for certain income tax effects of the Tax Act, SAB 118 allows a company to report provisional numbers and adjust those amounts during the measurement period not to extend beyond one year. The Company has recorded all known and estimable impacts of the Tax Act that are effective for fiscal year 2018. Future

adjustments to the provisional numbers will be recorded as discrete adjustments to income tax expense in the period in which those adjustments become estimable and/or are finalized.

Accordingly, our income tax provision as of March 31, 2018 reflects (i) the current fiscal year impacts of the Tax Act on the estimated annual effective tax rate and (ii) the following discrete items resulting directly from the enactment of the Tax Act based on the information available, prepared, or analyzed (including computations) in reasonable detail.

|                                                                                                    | Year<br>Ended<br>March<br>31,<br>2018 |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Transition Tax (provisional)                                                                       | \$5,126                               |
| Net impact on U.S. deferred tax assets and liabilities (provisional)                               | (6,030 )                              |
| Net changes in deferred tax liability associated with anticipated repatriation taxes (provisional) | 1,704                                 |
| Net discrete impacts of the enactment of the Tax Act                                               | \$800                                 |

Consistent with provisions allowed under the Tax Act, the \$5,126 estimated Transition Tax liability will be paid over an eight year period beginning in fiscal year 2019. The non-current portion of the estimated Transition Tax liability has been included in "Other liabilities- long term" in the Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets.

The net benefit of \$6,030 related to deferred tax assets and liabilities is primarily associated with a reduction in deferred liabilities for unamortized intangible assets. Since these intangible assets are not tax deductible, the reduction of the liability is non-cash and will not reduce future tax payments.

Given the Tax Act's significant changes and potential opportunities to repatriate cash tax free, we have reevaluated our current permanent reinvestment position. Accordingly, we will no longer assert a permanent reinvestment position in most of our foreign subsidiaries. We expect to repatriate certain earnings which will be subject to withholding taxes. These additional withholding taxes are being recorded as an additional deferred tax liability associated with the basis difference in such jurisdictions. The uncertainty related to the taxation of such withholding taxes on distributions under the Tax Act and finalization of the cash repatriation plan makes the deferred tax liability a provisional amount.

We continue to review the anticipated impacts of the global intangible low taxed income ("GILTI") and base erosion anti-abuse tax ("BEAT"), which are not effective until fiscal year 2019. We have not recorded any impact associated with either GILTI or BEAT in the tax rate for fiscal year 2018.

Within the calculation of our annual effective tax rate we have used assumptions and estimates that may change as a result of future guidance, interpretation, and rule-making from the Internal Revenue Service, the SEC, and the Financial Accounting Standards Board and/or various other taxing jurisdictions. For example, we anticipate that the state jurisdictions will continue to determine and announce their conformity to the Tax Act which could have an impact on the annual effective tax rate.

As of March 31, 2018, the Company had foreign tax net operating loss carry-forwards ("NOLs") of \$5,731. Of this amount, \$4,024 may be carried forward indefinitely. As of March 31, 2018, the tax years 2014 through 2017 remain open to examination by the major taxing jurisdictions to which we are subject.

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018, the Company released its remaining reserve for uncertain tax positions as the tax periods to which they relate had closed. Activity within our reserve for uncertain tax positions as well as the penalties and interest are recorded as a component of the Company's income tax expense. A reconciliation of the beginning and ending amount of unrecognized tax benefits is as follows:

| Year Ended March 31, 2018                | Year Ended March 31, 2017 |
|------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Beginning balance                        | \$ 533                    |
| Reductions for tax provisions            | (176 )                    |
| of prior years                           |                           |
| Interest and penalties on prior reserves | 48                        |
| Reserve for uncertain income taxes       | \$ 533                    |

## 17. Segment Information

In connection with acquisitions made since fiscal 2015, the Company reviewed its determination of segments. Previously, we aggregated geographic markets into one reportable segment. Based on our review, we revised our segment reporting to four reportable segments based on four geographic countries or regions: United States, Canada, Europe and Asia. Within our four reportable segments, our primary products and services are focused on thermal solutions primarily related to the electrical heat tracing industry. Each of our reportable segments serves a similar class of customers including large EPC companies, international and regional oil and gas companies, commercial sub-contractors, electrical component distributors and direct sales to existing plant or industrial applications. Profitability within our segments is measured by operating income. Profitability can vary in each of our reportable segments based on the competitive environment within the region, the level of corporate overhead, such as the salaries of our senior executives, and the level of research and development and marketing activities in the region, as well as the mix of products and services. Since March 2015, we have acquired Unitemp, IPI, Sumac and THS. Both Unitemp and IPI offer thermal solutions and have been included in our Europe and United States reportable segments, respectively. Sumac provides temporary power products that differ from our core thermal solutions business. As our operating results from Sumac comprise less than 10% of our total sales and operating income, Sumac has been aggregated in our Canada segment. THS, recently acquired in October 2017, has similar economic characteristics as the core Thermon process heating operations. Management intends to integrate THS into the existing Thermon operations as soon as practicable. Therefore, THS has been aggregated in our Canada and United States segments. For purposes of this note, revenue is attributed to individual countries on the basis of the physical location and jurisdiction of organization of the subsidiary that invoices the material and services.

Total sales to external customers, inter-segment sales, depreciation expense, amortization expense, income from operations and total assets classified by major geographic area in which the Company operates are as follows:

|                              | Year<br>Ended<br>March 31,<br>2018 | Year<br>Ended<br>March 31,<br>2017 | Year<br>Ended<br>March 31,<br>2016 |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Sales to External Customers: |                                    |                                    |                                    |
| United States                | \$ 114,548                         | \$ 119,791                         | \$ 126,033                         |
| Canada                       | 94,427                             | 41,721                             | 56,925                             |
| Europe                       | 68,352                             | 71,133                             | 65,370                             |
| Asia                         | 31,282                             | 31,485                             | 33,600                             |
|                              | \$308,609                          | \$264,130                          | \$281,928                          |
| Inter-segment Sales:         |                                    |                                    |                                    |
| United States                | \$50,155                           | \$45,966                           | \$50,807                           |
| Canada                       | 7,294                              | 3,610                              | 3,886                              |
| Europe                       | 1,614                              | 1,580                              | 2,367                              |
| Asia                         | 1,668                              | 1,407                              | 435                                |
|                              | \$60,731                           | \$52,563                           | \$57,495                           |
| Depreciation Expense:        |                                    |                                    |                                    |
| United States                | \$4,326                            | \$3,632                            | \$3,117                            |
| Canada                       | 3,019                              | 1,933                              | 1,071                              |
| Europe                       | 476                                | 301                                | 296                                |
| Asia                         | 141                                | 194                                | 171                                |
|                              | \$7,962                            | \$6,060                            | \$4,655                            |
| Amortization of Intangibles: |                                    |                                    |                                    |
| United States                | \$6,018                            | \$5,860                            | \$6,080                            |
| Canada                       | 7,979                              | 3,538                              | 3,543                              |
| Europe                       | 1,398                              | 1,310                              | 1,426                              |
| Asia                         | 1,063                              | 1,064                              | 1,063                              |
|                              | \$16,458                           | \$11,772                           | \$12,112                           |
| Income from Operations:      |                                    |                                    |                                    |
| United States                | \$484                              | \$5,359                            | \$20,607                           |
| Canada (a)                   | 26,198                             | 8,040                              | 7,302                              |
| Europe (b)                   | 6,842                              | 9,095                              | 8,586                              |
| Asia                         | 4,111                              | 4,512                              | 5,541                              |
| Unallocated:                 |                                    |                                    |                                    |
| Public company costs         | (1,378 )                           | (1,160 )                           | (1,526 )                           |
| Stock compensation           | (3,519 )                           | (3,402 )                           | (3,749 )                           |
|                              | \$32,738                           | \$22,444                           | \$36,761                           |
|                              | March 31,<br>2018                  | March 31,<br>2017                  |                                    |
| Fixed Assets:                |                                    |                                    |                                    |
| United States                | \$37,112                           | \$34,563                           |                                    |
| Canada                       | 33,076                             | 4,674                              |                                    |
| Europe                       | 3,567                              | 3,532                              |                                    |
| Asia                         | 730                                | 497                                |                                    |
|                              | \$74,485                           | \$43,266                           |                                    |
| Total Assets:                |                                    |                                    |                                    |

Edgar Filing: Thermon Group Holdings, Inc. - Form 10-K/A

|               |           |           |
|---------------|-----------|-----------|
| United States | \$213,099 | \$186,300 |
| Canada        | 317,635   | 136,688   |
| Europe        | 89,379    | 80,589    |
| Asia          | 42,364    | 50,503    |
|               | \$662,477 | \$454,080 |

87

---

(a) During the year ended March 31, 2016, the Canadian segment's operating income was negatively impacted by \$5,706 due to acquisition related contingent consideration accounted for as compensation. As part of the Sumac transaction, we issued the sellers a \$5,905 non-interest bearing note that matured on April 1, 2016. The terms of the performance-based note assume the continued employment of Sumac's principals, and as a result, the performance note payment is accounted for as compensation expense. The performance note was settled during the first quarter of fiscal 2017.

(b) During the year ended March 31, 2016, the European segment's operating income was negatively impacted by a \$1,713 impairment charge to Unitemp's goodwill and other intangible assets.

At March 31, 2018 and 2017, non-current deferred tax assets of \$3,490 and \$4,053 respectively, were applicable to the United States.

## 18. Quarterly Results (Unaudited)

The following quarterly results have been derived from unaudited consolidated financial statements that, in the opinion of management, reflect all adjustments (consisting only of normal recurring adjustments) necessary for a fair presentation of such quarterly information. The operating results for any quarter are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for any future period. The unaudited quarterly financial data for each of the eight quarters in the two years ended March 31, 2018 are as follows:

|                                                      | Three Months Ended |                      |                       |                  |
|------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|------------------|
|                                                      | March<br>31, 2018  | December<br>31, 2017 | September<br>30, 2017 | June 30,<br>2017 |
| Sales                                                | \$ 102,582         | \$ 92,660            | \$ 61,631             | \$ 51,736        |
| Gross Profit                                         | 46,823             | 42,214               | 30,960                | 23,814           |
| Income from operations                               | 13,553             | 10,210               | 7,417                 | 1,558            |
| Net income available to Thermon Group Holdings, Inc. | \$ 6,057           | \$ 599               | \$ 4,778              | \$ 479           |
| Net income per common share                          |                    |                      |                       |                  |
| Basic                                                | \$ 0.19            | \$ 0.02              | \$ 0.15               | \$ 0.01          |
| Diluted                                              | 0.18               | 0.02                 | 0.15                  | 0.01             |

|                                                      | Three Months Ended   |                      |                       |                  |
|------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|------------------|
|                                                      | March<br>31,<br>2017 | December<br>31, 2016 | September<br>30, 2016 | June 30,<br>2016 |
| Sales                                                | \$ 67,582            | \$ 64,340            | \$ 68,812             | \$ 63,396        |
| Gross Profit                                         | 28,274               | 28,619               | 28,924                | 26,114           |
| Income from operations                               | 5,280                | 7,299                | 5,675                 | 4,190            |
| Net income available to Thermon Group Holdings, Inc. | \$ 3,251             | \$ 5,358             | \$ 3,506              | \$ 2,526         |
| Net income per common share                          |                      |                      |                       |                  |
| Basic                                                | \$ 0.15              | \$ 0.17              | \$ 0.11               | \$ 0.08          |
| Diluted                                              | 0.15                 | 0.16                 | 0.11                  | 0.08             |

The basic and diluted income per common share for each respective three month period is calculated independently. Therefore, the sum of the periods does not necessarily total the full year net income or loss per common share.

## 19. Subsequent Events

On April 2, 2018, the minority shareholder of our Sumac business unit provided the Company notice that he was exercising his option to sell one-half (12.5%) of his remaining equity interest to the Company. The terms of the April 2015 Sumac purchase agreement prescribed a valuation formula for such a sale based on Sumac's financial results for the twelve months ending March 31, 2018. We estimate that Thermon will pay \$6,000 to purchase the 12.5% Sumac equity interest which is expected to be completed in June 2018.

ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE

None.

90

---

## ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

### Controls and Procedures

#### Disclosure Controls and Procedures

Under the supervision and with the participation of the Company's management, including its Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, the Company has evaluated the effectiveness of the design and operation of its disclosure controls and procedures pursuant to Rule 13a-15(b) under the Exchange Act as of the end of the period covered by this annual report. Based on that evaluation, the Company's Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer have concluded that, as of the end of the period covered by this annual report, these disclosure controls and procedures were effective to provide reasonable assurance that information required to be disclosed in the reports filed or submitted under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms, and that such information is accumulated and communicated to the Company's management to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

#### Management's Annual Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

The Company's management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over the Company's financial reporting, as such term is defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the Exchange Act. Our internal control system was designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and includes those policies and procedures that: (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that in reasonable detail accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the Company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the Company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the Company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of the Company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements. All internal control systems, no matter how well designed, have inherent limitations. Therefore, even those systems determined to be effective can provide only reasonable assurance with respect to financial statement preparation and presentation.

Management assessed the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of March 31, 2018, based on the criteria set forth in the Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission ("COSO"). Based on this assessment, management has concluded that, as of March 31, 2018, our internal control over financial reporting is effective.

The Company acquired CCI during fiscal 2018, and management excluded from its assessment of the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of March 31, 2018, CCI's internal control over financial reporting whose financial statements reflect 35 percent of total assets (of which approximately 24 percent represents goodwill and intangible assets included within the scope of the assessment) and 13 percent of total revenues of the related consolidated financial statement amounts of Thermon as of and for the year ended March 31, 2018.

KPMG LLP, the independent registered public accounting firm that audited the Company's consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended March 31, 2018 included in this annual report, has issued an attestation report on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of March 31, 2018. The report is included in Item 8 in this annual report.

#### Changes in Internal Control

There have been no changes in the Company's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the most recently completed fiscal quarter ended March 31, 2018 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION

None.

91

---

## PART III

### ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

Information regarding our directors and executive officers is incorporated herein by reference to the "Directors and Executive Officers" section of our Definitive Proxy Statement for the 2018 Annual Meeting of Stockholders.

Information regarding compliance with Section 16(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 is incorporated herein by reference to the "Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance" section of our Definitive Proxy Statement for the 2018 Annual Meeting of Stockholders.

Information regarding the audit committee financial expert and the audit committee is incorporated herein by reference to the sections entitled "Corporate Governance-Committees of the Board" and "Audit Committee Report" in our Definitive Proxy Statement for the 2018 Annual Meeting of Stockholders.

#### Code of Business Conduct and Ethics

We have adopted a written code of business conduct and ethics, which we refer to as our "code of conduct," that applies to all of our employees, officers and directors. Our code of conduct is available on our Investor Relations website located at <http://ir.thermon.com>. Stockholders can also obtain a free copy of our code of conduct by writing to the Director of Investor Relations, Thermon Group Holdings, Inc., 100 Thermon Drive, San Marcos, Texas 78666. We will post any amendments to our code of conduct, and any waivers that are required to be disclosed pursuant to SEC or NYSE rules, on our Investor Relations website.

### ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

Information regarding executive and director compensation is incorporated by reference to the "Compensation Discussion and Analysis" section of our Definitive Proxy Statement for the 2018 Annual Meeting of Stockholders.

The material incorporated herein by reference to the information set forth under the "Compensation Committee Report" in our Definitive Proxy Statement for the 2018 Annual Meeting of Stockholders shall be deemed furnished, and not filed, in this Annual Report on Form 10-K and shall not be deemed incorporated by reference into any of our filings under the Securities Act of 1933 or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 as a result of this furnishing, except to the extent that we have specifically incorporated such materials by reference.

Information regarding compensation committee interlocks and insider participation is incorporated herein by reference to the information under the heading "Corporate Governance-Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation" section of our Definitive Proxy Statement for the 2018 Annual Meeting of Stockholders.

### ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS

Information regarding security ownership of certain beneficial owners and management is incorporated herein by reference to the "Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management" section of our Definitive Proxy Statement for the 2018 Annual Meeting of Stockholders.

Information related to compensation plans under which our equity securities are authorized for issuance as of March 31, 2018 is set forth in the table below.



# Equity Compensation Plan Information

The following table sets forth information regarding our equity compensation plans as of March 31, 2018. Specifically, the table provides information regarding our 2010 Plan and the LTIP, described elsewhere in this annual report.

| Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding equity awards | Weighted-average exercise price of outstanding options | Number of securities remaining available for future issuances under equity compensation plans (1) |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Equity compensation plans approved by security holders (2)                   |                                                        |                                                                                                   |
| 2010 Plan                                                                    | (3)                                                    | 1,637,491                                                                                         |
| Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders (4)               | \$ 5.44                                                | —                                                                                                 |

(1) Excludes securities reflected in the column entitled "Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding equity awards."

On April 8, 2011, our board of directors and pre-IPO stockholders approved the Thermon Group Holdings, Inc. (2)2011 Long-Term Incentive Plan ("2011 LTIP"). The 2011 LTIP authorized the issuance of 2,893,341 equity awards.

At March 31, 2018, the Company had outstanding under the LTIP: (i) 115,369 stock options, with a weighted average exercise price of \$17.16, (ii) 229,112 unvested restricted stock units, with a weighted average grant date fair value of \$19.55, and (iii) 159,256 performance units (assuming satisfaction of the performance metric at target and 318,512 at maximum), with a weighted average grant date fair value of \$20.30.

(4)The 2010 Thermon Group Holdings, Inc. Restricted Stock and Stock Option Plans (the "2010 Plan") was approved by our board of directors on July 28, 2010. The 2010 Plan authorized the issuance of 2,767,171 equity awards and provides for the grant of non-qualified stock options and restricted stock. In connection with our May 2011 IPO, all 2,757,524 of the unvested stock options that were then outstanding under the 2010 Plan became fully vested and exercisable. The 2010 Plan will terminate as of the earlier of (i) the date on which all equity awards under the 2010

Plan have been issued, (ii) the termination of the 2010 Plan by our board of directors, or (iii) the tenth anniversary of the effective date of the 2010 Plan; however, no further grants or equity awards will be made under the 2010 Plan. Under the 2010 Plan, the compensation committee of our board of directors has the authority to designate participants in the plan, determine the form of awards, the number of shares subject to individual awards, and the terms and conditions, including the vesting schedule, of each award granted under the 2010 Plan. The term of any option shall be fixed by the compensation committee and shall not exceed ten years from the date of grant. At March 31, 2018, the Company had outstanding under the 2010 Plan 252,202 non-qualified stock options, with a weighted average exercise price of \$5.44.

#### ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE

Information regarding certain relationships and related transactions and director independence is incorporated herein by reference to the "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions" and "Corporate Governance-Director Independence" sections, respectively, of our Definitive Proxy Statement for the 2018 Annual Meeting of Stockholders.

#### ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES

Information regarding our principal accountant fees and services is incorporated herein by reference to the "Audit and Non-Audit Fees" section of our Definitive Proxy Statement for the 2018 Annual Meeting of Stockholders.

## PART IV

### ITEM 15. EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES

The following documents are filed as a part of this annual report:

1. Financial Statements: Included herein at pages 54 through 89

2. Financial Statement Schedules: None. Financial statement schedules have been omitted because the required information is included in our consolidated financial statements contained elsewhere in this annual report.

3. Exhibits: See the Exhibit Index following the signature page of this annual report, which is incorporated herein by reference. Each management contract and compensatory plan or arrangement required to be filed as an exhibit to this annual report is identified in the Exhibit Index by a single asterisk following its exhibit number.

Certain of the agreements included as exhibits to this annual report contain representations and warranties by each of the parties to the applicable agreement. These representations and warranties have been made solely for the benefit of the other parties to the applicable agreement and:

• should not in all instances be treated as categorical statements of fact, but rather as a way of allocating the risk to one of the parties if those statements prove to be inaccurate;

• have been qualified by disclosures that were made to the other party in connection with the negotiation of the applicable agreement, which disclosures are not necessarily reflected in such agreement;

• may apply standards of materiality in a way that is different from what may be viewed as material to you or other investors; and

• were made only as of the date of the applicable agreement or such other date or dates as may be specified in such agreement and are subject to more recent developments.

The registrant acknowledges that, notwithstanding the inclusion of the foregoing cautionary statements, it is responsible for considering whether additional specific disclosures of material information regarding material contractual provisions are required to make the statements in this annual report not misleading.

ITEM 16. FORM 10-K SUMMARY

None.

SIGNATURE

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

THERMON GROUP HOLDINGS, INC. (registrant)

Date: June 8, 2018 By: /s/ Jay Peterson

Jay Peterson

Chief Financial Officer, Senior Vice President, Finance and Assistant Secretary  
(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)

## EXHIBIT INDEX

| Exhibit Number | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 2.1+           | <u>Share Purchase Agreement, dated October 3, 2017, by and among 2071827 Alberta Ltd., Camary Holdings Ltd. and Rocor Holdings Ltd. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 10, 2017)</u>                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| 2.2+           | <u>Employee Share Agreement, dated October 3, 2017, by 2071827 Alberta Ltd. and certain current and former employee shareholders of CCI Thermal Technologies Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.2 to the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 10, 2017)</u>                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 2.3            | <u>Real Property Agreement, dated October 30, 2017, by and between 2071827 Alberta Ltd. and Whitemud Place Properties (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.3 to the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 3, 2017)</u>                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 3.1            | <u>Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Thermon Group Holdings, Inc., effective as of May 10, 2011 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 13, 2011)</u>                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 3.2            | <u>Amended and Restated Bylaws of Thermon Group Holdings, Inc., effective as of June 15, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on June 16, 2017)</u>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 4.1            | <u>Specimen Common Stock Certificate (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to Amendment No. 2 to Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-172007) of the registrant filed on April 1, 2011)</u>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| 10.1           | <u>Credit Agreement, dated October 30, 2017, by and among Thermon Group Holdings, Inc., Thermon Holding Corp, Thermon Canada Inc., and the several lenders from time to time parties hereto, Bank of Montreal and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed November 3, 2017)</u>                                                                                                 |
| 10.2           | <u>Amended and Restated Securityholder Agreement, dated as of April 30, 2010, among Thermon Group Holdings, Inc. and the other parties identified therein (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to Registration Statement on Form S-4 (File No. 333-168915) of Thermon Industries, Inc. and additional registrants named therein filed on August 18, 2010)</u>                                                                                               |
| 10.3           | <u>Amendment No. 1, dated as of April 1, 2011 and effective May 10, 2011, to Amended and Restated Securityholder Agreement, dated as of April 30, 2010, among Thermon Group Holdings, Inc. and the other parties identified therein (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.24 to Amendment No. 2 to the registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-172007) filed on April 1, 2011)</u>                                                       |
| 10.4           | <u>Amendment No. 2, dated as of May 4, 2012, to Amended and Restated Securityholder Agreement, dated as of April 30, 2010, as previously Amended by Amendment No. 1, dated as of April 1, 2011 and effective as of May 10, 2011, among Thermon Group Holdings, Inc. and the other parties identified therein (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K of Thermon Group Holdings, Inc. filed on May 10, 2012)</u> |

- 10.5 Thermon Group Holdings, Inc. Restricted Stock and Stock Option Plan, as adopted on July 28, 2010 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to Registration Statement on Form S-4 (File No. 333-168915) of Thermon Industries, Inc. and additional registrants named therein filed on August 18, 2010)\*
- 10.6 Amendment No. 1 to the Thermon Group Holdings, Inc. Restricted Stock and Stock Option Plan, as adopted on October 27, 2010 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9 to Amendment No. 3 to Registration Statement on Form S-4 (File No. 333-168915) of Thermon Industries, Inc. and additional registrants named therein filed on November 22, 2010)\*
- 10.7 Form of Stock Option Agreement under Thermon Group Holdings, Inc. Restricted Stock and Stock Option Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9 to Amendment No. 2 to Registration Statement on Form S-4 (File No. 333-168915) of Thermon Industries, Inc. and additional registrants named therein filed on October 22, 2010)\*
- 10.8 Amended & Restated Thermon Group Holdings, Inc. 2011 Long-Term Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 6, 2013)\*
- 10.9 Amendment No. 1 to the Thermon Group Holdings, Inc. 2011 Long-Term Incentive Plan, as adopted on July 31, 2014 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed November 4, 2014)\*
- 10.10 Form of Option Award Notice and Stock Option Agreement under Thermon Group Holdings, Inc. 2011 Long-Term Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.14 to Amendment No. 3 to Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-172007) of the registrant filed on April 13, 2011)\*
- 10.11 Form of Employee Performance Unit Award Agreement under the Thermon Group Holdings, Inc. 2011 Long-Term Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed November 4, 2014)\*
- 10.12 Form of Non-Employee Director Restricted Stock Award Agreement under Thermon Group Holdings, Inc. 2011 Long Term Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.15 to the registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2011)\*

| Exhibit Number | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 10.13          | <u>Third Amended and Restated Employment Agreement, effective as of April 27, 2015 between Rodney Bingham and Thermon Holding Corp. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed April 28, 2015)*</u>                                                                        |
| 10.14          | <u>Third Amended and Restated Employment Agreement, effective as of April 1, 2015 between George Alexander and Thermon Holding Corp. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed April 1, 2015)*</u>                                                                        |
| 10.15          | <u>Second Amended and Restated Employment Agreement, effective as of May 1, 2014, between Jay Peterson and Thermon Holding Corp. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed May 8, 2014)*</u>                                                                              |
| 10.16          | <u>Second Amended and Restated Employment Agreement, effective as of May 1, 2014, between Johannes (René) van der Salm and Thermon Holding Corp. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed May 8, 2014)*</u>                                                              |
| 10.17          | <u>Employment Agreement, effective as of April 27, 2015 between Bruce Thames and Thermon Holding Corp. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed April 28, 2015)*</u>                                                                                                     |
| 10.18          | <u>Form of Manager Equity Agreement among Thermon Group Holdings, Inc., CHS Private Equity V LP, and the management investors (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.17 to Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-172007) of the registrant filed on February 2, 2011)*</u>                                         |
| 10.19          | <u>Form of indemnification agreement for directors and certain officers of Thermon Group Holdings, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.22 to Amendment No. 2 to Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-172007) of the registrant filed on April 1, 2011)*</u>                                               |
| 10.20          | <u>Form of Amendment No. 1 to the Manager Equity Agreement among Thermon Group Holdings, Inc., CHS Private Equity V LP, and the management investors (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.25 to Amendment No. 3 to Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-172007) of the registrant filed on April 13, 2011)*</u> |
| 10.21          | <u>Form of Employee Restricted Stock Award Agreement under Thermon Group Holdings, Inc. 2011 Long-Term Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.28 to the registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2012)*</u>                                                                 |
| 10.22          | <u>Thermon Group Holdings, Inc. 2012 Short-Term Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 6, 2012)*</u>                                                                                                                                          |
| 10.23          | <u>Form of Performance Unit Award Agreement under Thermon Group Holdings, Inc. 2011 Long-Term Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on November 13, 2012)*</u>                                                                                      |
| 10.24          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement under Thermon Group Holdings, Inc. 2011 Long-Term Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on November 13, 2012)\*

10.25 Employment Agreement, effective as of April 1, 2016, between Bruce Thames and Thermon Holding Corp. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed May 13, 2016)\*

10.26 Form of Employee Adjusted EBITDA Performance Unit Award Agreement under Thermon Group Holdings, Inc. Amended and Restated 2011 Long-Term Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.30 to the registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on May 31, 2016)\*

10.27 Form of Employee RTSR Performance Unit Award Agreement under Thermon Group Holdings, Inc. Amended and Restated 2011 Long-Term Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.31 to the registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed May 31, 2016)\*

10.28 Form of Employee Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement under Thermon Group Holdings, Inc. Amended and Restated 2011 Long-Term Incentive Plan (effective as of fiscal 2017) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.32 to the registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed May 31, 2016)\*

10.29 Thermon Manufacturing Company Deferred Compensation Plan, effective as of July 1, 2016 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed June 21, 2016)\*

21.1\*\* Subsidiaries of Thermon Group Holdings, Inc.

23.1\*\* Consent of KPMG LLP

31.1\*\* Certification of Bruce Thames, Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a), as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002

31.2\*\* Certification of Jay Peterson, Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a), as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002

|                   |             |
|-------------------|-------------|
| Exhibit<br>Number | Description |
|-------------------|-------------|

|        |                                                                                                                                                                        |
|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 32.1** | <u>Certification of Bruce Thames, Chief Executive Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002</u> |
|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

|        |                                                                                                                                                                        |
|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 32.2** | <u>Certification of Jay Peterson, Chief Financial Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002</u> |
|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

|       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 101** | Interactive Data Files Pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T: (i) Consolidated Balance Sheets, (ii) Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Income (Loss), (iii) Consolidated Statements of Shareholders'/Members' Equity, (iv) Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows, and (v) Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements |
|-------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

---

+ The schedules to this exhibit have been omitted in accordance with Regulation S-K Item 601(b)(2). A copy of any omitted schedule will be furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission upon request.

\* Management contract and compensatory plan or arrangement

\*\* Filed herewith